

# Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Performance Library

---

User's Guide

**ORACLE**

Part No. E37082  
October 2014

Copyright © 1996, 2014, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

**This book describes how to use the unique extensions and features included with the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library subroutines that are supported by the Oracle Solaris Studio Fortran 95, C++, and C compilers.**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related software documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS. Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

---

Copyright © 1996, 2014, Oracle et/ou ses affiliés. Tous droits réservés.

Ce logiciel et la documentation qui l'accompagne sont protégés par les lois sur la propriété intellectuelle. Ils sont concédés sous licence et soumis à des restrictions d'utilisation et de divulgation. Sauf disposition de votre contrat de licence ou de la loi, vous ne pouvez pas copier, reproduire, traduire, diffuser, modifier, breveter, transmettre, distribuer, exposer, exécuter, publier ou afficher le logiciel, même partiellement, sous quelque forme et par quelque procédé que ce soit. Par ailleurs, il est interdit de procéder à toute ingénierie inverse du logiciel, de le désassembler ou de le décompiler, excepté à des fins d'interopérabilité avec des logiciels tiers ou tel que prescrit par la loi.

Les informations fournies dans ce document sont susceptibles de modification sans préavis. Par ailleurs, Oracle Corporation ne garantit pas qu'elles soient exemptes d'erreurs et vous invite, le cas échéant, à lui en faire part par écrit.

Si ce logiciel, ou la documentation qui l'accompagne, est concédé sous licence au Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, ou à toute entité qui délivre la licence de ce logiciel ou l'utilise pour le compte du Gouvernement des Etats-Unis, la notice suivante s'applique :

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS. Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

Ce logiciel ou matériel a été développé pour un usage général dans le cadre d'applications de gestion des informations. Ce logiciel ou matériel n'est pas conçu ni n'est destiné à être utilisé dans des applications à risque, notamment dans des applications pouvant causer des dommages corporels. Si vous utilisez ce logiciel ou matériel dans le cadre d'applications dangereuses, il est de votre responsabilité de prendre toutes les mesures de secours, de sauvegarde, de redondance et autres mesures nécessaires à son utilisation dans des conditions optimales de sécurité. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité quant aux dommages causés par l'utilisation de ce logiciel ou matériel pour ce type d'applications.

Oracle et Java sont des marques déposées d'Oracle Corporation et/ou de ses affiliés. Tout autre nom mentionné peut correspondre à des marques appartenant à d'autres propriétaires qu'Oracle.

Intel et Intel Xeon sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Intel Corporation. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, le logo AMD et le logo AMD Opteron sont des marques ou des marques déposées d'Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX est une marque déposée de The Open Group.

Ce logiciel ou matériel et la documentation qui l'accompagne peuvent fournir des informations ou des liens donnant accès à des contenus, des produits et des services émanant de tiers. Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés déclinent toute responsabilité ou garantie expresse quant aux contenus, produits ou services émanant de tiers. En aucun cas, Oracle Corporation et ses affiliés ne sauraient être tenus pour responsables des pertes subies, des coûts occasionnés ou des dommages causés par l'accès à des contenus, produits ou services tiers, ou à leur utilisation.



# Contents

---

**Preface xi**

**1. Introduction 1-1**

- 1.1 Libraries Included With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library 1-1
  - 1.1.1 Netlib 1-2
- 1.2 Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Features 1-3
- 1.3 Mathematical Routines 1-4
- 1.4 Compatibility With Previous LAPACK Versions 1-4
- 1.5 Getting Started With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library 1-5
  - 1.5.1 Enabling Trap 6 on SPARC Platforms 1-6

**2. Using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library 2-1**

- 2.1 Improving Application Performance 2-1
  - 2.1.1 Replacing Routines With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Routines 2-1
  - 2.1.2 Improving Performance of Other Libraries 2-2
  - 2.1.3 Using Tools to Restructure Code 2-2
- 2.2 Fortran Interfaces 2-2
  - 2.2.1 Fortran SUNPERF Module for Use With Fortran 95 2-3
  - 2.2.2 Optional Arguments 2-5

- 2.3 Fortran Examples 2-6
- 2.4 C Interfaces 2-8
- 2.5 C Examples 2-10
  
- 3. Optimization 3-1**
  - 3.1 Using The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library 3-2
    - 3.1.1 Fortran 3-2
    - 3.1.2 C and C++ 3-2
  - 3.2 Compiling 3-2
    - 3.2.1 Compiling Code for a 64-Bit Enabled Operating Environments 3-3
    - 3.2.2 64-Bit Integer Arguments 3-3
  
- 4. Parallel Processing 4-1**
  - 4.1 Shared Memory Parallelism 4-1
    - 4.1.1 Run-Time Issues 4-1
    - 4.1.2 Degree of Parallelism 4-2
    - 4.1.3 Synchronization Mechanisms 4-4
    - 4.1.4 Parallel Processing Examples 4-4
  
- 5. Working With Matrices 5-1**
  - 5.1 Matrix Storage Schemes 5-1
    - 5.1.1 Banded Storage 5-1
    - 5.1.2 Packed Storage 5-2
  - 5.2 Matrix Types 5-3
    - 5.2.1 General Matrices 5-3
    - 5.2.2 Triangular Matrices 5-4
    - 5.2.3 Symmetric Matrices 5-5
    - 5.2.4 Tridiagonal Matrices 5-6
  
- 6. Sparse Computation 6-1**

6.1	Sparse Matrices	6-1
6.1.1	Symmetric Sparse Matrices	6-2
6.1.2	Structurally Symmetric Sparse Matrices	6-3
6.1.3	Unsymmetric Sparse Matrices	6-3
6.2	Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Sparse BLAS	6-4
6.2.1	Netlib Sparse BLAS	6-4
6.2.2	NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS	6-5
6.3	SPSOLVE Interface	6-6
6.3.1	SPSOLVE Routines	6-7
6.3.2	Routine Calling Order	6-8
6.3.3	SPSOLVE Examples	6-8
6.4	SuperLU Interface	6-20
6.4.1	Calling from C	6-23
6.4.2	Calling from Fortran	6-27
6.4.3	Examples	6-28
6.5	References	6-32
<b>7.</b>	<b>Using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Signal Processing Routines</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	Forward and Inverse FFT Routines	7-2
7.1.1	Linear FFT Routines	7-4
7.1.2	Two-Dimensional FFT Routines	7-12
7.1.3	Three-Dimensional FFT Routines	7-17
7.1.4	Comments	7-23
7.2	Cosine and Sine Transforms	7-25
7.2.1	Fast Cosine and Sine Transform Routines	7-25
7.2.2	Fast Cosine Transforms	7-26
7.2.3	Fast Sine Transforms	7-27
7.2.4	Discrete Fast Cosine and Sine Transforms and Their Inverse	7-27

- 7.2.4.1 [D]COST: Forward and Inverse Fast Cosine Transform (FCT) of a Sequence 7–28
- 7.2.4.2 V[D]COST: Forward and Inverse Fast Cosine Transforms of Multiple Sequences (VFCT) 7–28
- 7.2.4.3 [D]COSQF: Forward FCT of a Quarter-Wave Even Sequence 7–28
- 7.2.4.4 [D]COSQB: Inverse FCT of a Quarter-Wave Even Sequence 7–28
- 7.2.4.5 V[D]COSQF: Forward FCT of One or More Quarter-Wave Even Sequences 7–29
- 7.2.4.6 V[D]COSQB: Inverse FCT of One or More Quarter-Wave Even Sequences 7–29
- 7.2.4.7 [D]SINT: Forward and Inverse Fast Sine Transform (FST) of a Sequence 7–29
- 7.2.4.8 V[D]SINT: Forward and Inverse Fast Sine Transforms of Multiple Sequences (VFST) 7–30
- 7.2.4.9 [D]SINQF: Forward FST of a Quarter-Wave Odd Sequence 7–30
- 7.2.4.10 [D]SINQB: Inverse FST of a Quarter-Wave Odd Sequence 7–30
- 7.2.4.11 V[D]SINQF: Forward FST of One or More Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences 7–31
- 7.2.4.12 V[D]SINQB: Inverse FST of One or More Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences 7–31
- 7.2.5 Fast Cosine Transform Examples 7–32
- 7.2.6 Fast Sine Transform Examples 7–34
- 7.3 Convolution and Correlation 7–36
  - 7.3.1 Convolution 7–36
  - 7.3.2 Correlation 7–37
  - 7.3.3 Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Convolution and Correlation Routines 7–38
  - 7.3.4 Arguments for Convolution and Correlation Routines 7–39
  - 7.3.5 Work Array WORK for Convolution and Correlation Routines 7–41

7.3.6	Sample Program: Convolution	7-43
7.4	References	7-48

**A. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Routines A-1**

A.0.1	LAPACK Routines	A-2
A.0.2	BLAS1 Routines	A-17
A.0.3	BLAS2 Routines	A-18
A.0.4	BLAS3 Routines	A-19
A.0.5	Sparse BLAS Routines	A-19
A.0.6	Sparse Solver Routines	A-21
A.0.7	Signal Processing Library Routines	A-23
A.0.7.1	FFT Routines	A-23
A.0.7.2	Fast Cosine and Sine Transforms	A-25
A.0.7.3	Convolution and Correlation Routines	A-26
A.0.8	Miscellaneous Signal Processing Routines	A-26
A.0.9	Sort Routines	A-27

**Index Index-1**





# Tables

---

TABLE P-1	Typeface Conventions	xiv
TABLE P-2	Code Conventions	xiv
TABLE 3-1	Comparison of 32-bit and 64-bit Operating Environments	3–1
TABLE 6-1	Netlib Sparse BLAS Naming Conventions	6–4
TABLE 6-2	NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS Routine Naming Conventions	6–6
TABLE 6-3	SPSOLVE Sparse Solver Routines	6–7
TABLE 6-4	SuperLU Computational Routines	6–21
TABLE 6-5	SuperLU Utility Routines	6–21
TABLE 6-6	Matrix Type Options for DGSSIN() and DGSSFS()	6–27
TABLE 6-7	Matrix Ordering Options for DGSSOR() and DGSSFS()	6–28
TABLE 7-1	FFT Routines and Their Arguments	7–2
TABLE 7-2	Single Precision Linear FFT Routines	7–5
TABLE 7-3	Single Precision Two-Dimensional FFT Routines	7–14
TABLE 7-4	Single Precision Three-Dimensional FFT Routines	7–19
TABLE 7-5	Fast Cosine and Sine Transform Routines and Their Arguments	7–25
TABLE 7-6	Convolution and Correlation Routines	7–38
TABLE 7-7	Arguments for One-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines SCNVCOR, DCNVCOR, CCNVCOR, and ZCNVCOR	7–39
TABLE 7-8	Arguments for Two-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, and ZCNVCOR2	7–40
TABLE 7-9	Arguments Affecting Minimum Work Array Size for Two-Dimensional Routines: SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, and ZCNVCOR2	7–41

TABLE 7-10	MYC_INIT and NYC_INIT Dependencies	7-42
TABLE 7-11	Minimum Dimensions and Data Types for WORK Work Array Used With Convolution and Correlation Routines	7-42
TABLE A-1	LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines	A-2
TABLE A-2	BLAS1 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 1) Routines	A-17
TABLE A-3	BLAS2 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 2) Routines	A-18
TABLE A-4	BLAS3 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 3) Routines	A-19
TABLE A-5	Sparse BLAS Routines	A-19
TABLE A-6	SPSOLVE Routines	A-21
TABLE A-7	SuperLU Routines	A-21
TABLE A-8	FFT Routines	A-23
TABLE A-9	Sine and Cosine Transform Routines	A-25
TABLE A-10	Convolution and Correlation Routines	A-26
TABLE A-11	Convolution and Correlation Routines	A-26
TABLE A-12	Sort Routines	A-27

# Preface

---

This book describes how to use the unique extensions and features included with the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library subroutines that are supported by the Oracle Solaris Studio Fortran 95, C++, and C compilers.

In order to fully use the information in this document, the reader should have a working knowledge of the Fortran or C language and some understanding of the base LAPACK and BLAS libraries available from Netlib (<http://www.netlib.org>).

---

## Supported Platforms

This Oracle Solaris Studio release supports platforms that use the SPARC family of processor architectures running the Oracle Solaris operating system, as well as platforms that use the x86 family of processor architectures running Oracle Solaris or specific Linux systems.

This document uses the following terms to cite differences between x86 platforms:

- *x86* refers to the larger family of 64-bit and 32-bit x86 compatible products.
- *x64* points out specific 64-bit x86 compatible CPUs.
- *32-bit x86* points out specific 32-bit information about x86 based systems.

Information specific to Linux systems refers only to supported Linux x86 platforms, while information specific to Oracle Solaris systems refers only to supported Oracle Solaris platforms on SPARC and x86 systems.

For a complete list of supported hardware platforms and operating system releases, see the *Oracle Solaris Studio Release Notes*.

---

# Product Documentation Library

You can find complete documentation for Oracle Solaris Studio software as follows:

- The product documentation library is located at [http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E37069\\_01](http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E37069_01). System requirements and known problems are included in the Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Release Notes ([http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E37069\\_01/html/E37070/index.html](http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E37069_01/html/E37070/index.html)).
- Online help for Code Analyzer, Performance Analyzer, Thread Analyzer, dbxtool, and the IDE is available through the Help menu, as well as through the F1 key and Help buttons on many windows and dialog boxes, in these tools.
- Man pages for command-line tools describe a tool's command options.

---

## Related Documentation

A number of books and web sites provide reference information on the routines in the base LAPACK and BLAS libraries upon which the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is based. The *LAPACK Users' Guide, Third Edition*, Anderson E. and others. SIAM, 1999, augments the material in this manual and provides essential information.

The *LAPACK Users' Guide, Third Edition* is the official reference for the base LAPACK version 3.4.2 routines. An online version of the *LAPACK Users' Guide* is available at <http://www.netlib.org/lapack/lug/>, and the printed version is available from the Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics (SIAM) <http://www.siam.org>.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines contain performance enhancements, extensions, and features not described in the *LAPACK Users' Guide*. However, because Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library maintains compatibility with the base LAPACK routines, the *LAPACK Users' Guide* can be used as a reference for the LAPACK routines and the Fortran interfaces.

## Online Resources

Online information describing the performance library routines that form the basis of the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library can be found at the following URLs.

---

LAPACK version 3.4.2	<a href="http://www.netlib.org/lapack/">http://www.netlib.org/lapack/</a>
BLAS, levels 1 through 3	<a href="http://www.netlib.org/blas/">http://www.netlib.org/blas/</a>
FFTPACK version 4	<a href="http://www.netlib.org/fftpack/">http://www.netlib.org/fftpack/</a>
VFFTPACK version 2.1	<a href="http://www.netlib.org/vfftpack/">http://www.netlib.org/vfftpack/</a>
Sparse BLAS	<a href="http://www.netlib.org/sparse-blas/index.html">http://www.netlib.org/sparse-blas/index.html</a>
NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology) Fortran Sparse BLAS	<a href="http://math.nist.gov/spblas/">http://math.nist.gov/spblas/</a>
SuperLU version 3.0	<a href="http://crd.lbl.gov/~xiaoye/SuperLU/">http://crd.lbl.gov/~xiaoye/SuperLU/</a>

---

**Note** – LINPACK has been removed from the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library. The LINPACK libraries and documentation are still available from [www.netlib.org](http://www.netlib.org).

---

---

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

---

# Typographic Conventions

**TABLE P-1** Typeface Conventions

Typeface	Meaning	Examples
AaBbCc123	The names of commands, files, and directories; on-screen computer output	Edit your <code>.login</code> file. Use <code>ls -a</code> to list all files. % You have mail.
<b>AaBbCc123</b>	What you type, when contrasted with on-screen computer output	% <b>su</b> Password:
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Book titles, new words or terms, words to be emphasized	Read Chapter 6 in the <i>User's Guide</i> . These are called <i>class</i> options. You <i>must</i> be superuser to do this.
<i>AaBbCc123</i>	Command-line placeholder text; replace with a real name or value	To delete a file, type <code>rm filename</code> .

**TABLE P-2** Code Conventions

Code Symbol	Meaning	Notation	Code Example
[ ]	Brackets contain arguments that are optional.	<code>O[n]</code>	<code>O4, O</code>
{ }	Braces contain a set of choices for a required option.	<code>d{y n}</code>	<code>dy</code>
	The “pipe” or “bar” symbol separates arguments, only one of which may be chosen.	<code>B{dynamic static}</code>	<code>Bstatic</code>
:	The colon, like the comma, is sometimes used to separate arguments.	<code>Rdir[:dir]</code>	<code>R/local/libs:/U/a</code>
...	The ellipsis indicates omission in a series.	<code>xinline=<i>fl</i>[...<i>fn</i>]</code>	<code>xinline=alpha,dos</code>

---

# Shell Prompts

Shell	Prompt
C shell	<i>machine-name%</i>
C shell superuser	<i>machine-name#</i>
Bourne shell and Korn shell	\$
Superuser for Bourne shell and Korn shell	#





# Introduction

---

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is a set of optimized, high-speed mathematical subroutines for solving linear algebra and other numerically intensive problems. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is based on a collection of public domain applications available from Netlib at <http://www.netlib.org>. These public domain applications have been enhanced and bundled together as the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library.

The *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Performance Library User's Guide* explains the Oracle-specific enhancements to the base applications available from Netlib. Reference material describing the base routines is available from Netlib and the Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics (SIAM).

---

## 1.1 Libraries Included With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains enhanced versions of the following standard libraries:

- LAPACK version 3.4.2 – For solving linear algebra problems.
- BLAS1 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms) – For performing vector-vector operations.
- BLAS2 – For performing matrix-vector operations.
- BLAS3 – For performing matrix-matrix operations.

---

**Note** – LINPACK has been removed from Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library. LAPACK version 3.4.2 supersedes LINPACK and all previous versions of LAPACK. If the LINPACK routines are still needed, the LINPACK library and documentation can be obtained from <http://www.netlib.org>.

---

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is available in both static and dynamic library forms. There are optimized SPARC versions for `sparcvis`, `sparcvis2`, and `sparcfmaf` and advanced architectures on the Oracle Solaris 11 operating systems. There are also optimized versions for x86/x64 architectures on Oracle Solaris 11 systems, along with Oracle Linux systems. All versions have support for parallel programming on multiprocessor platforms. See the Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Release Notes for details.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library LAPACK routines have been compiled with a Fortran 95 compiler and remain compatible with the Netlib LAPACK version 3.4.2 library. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library versions of these routines perform the same operations as the Fortran callable routines and have the same interface as the standard Netlib versions.

LAPACK contains driver, computational, and auxiliary routines. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library does not support the auxiliary routines, because auxiliary routines can change or be removed from LAPACK without notice. Because the auxiliary routines are not supported, they are not documented in the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library User's Guide or the section 3P man pages.

Many auxiliary routines contain LA as the second and third characters in the routine name; however, some do not. Appendix B of the *LAPACK Users' Guide* contains a list of auxiliary routines.

## 1.1.1 Netlib

Netlib is an online repository of mathematical software, papers, and databases maintained by AT&T Bell Laboratories, the University of Tennessee, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and professionals from around the world.

Netlib provides many libraries, in addition to the libraries used in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library. While some of these libraries can appear similar to libraries used with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, they can be different from, and incompatible with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library.

Using routines from other libraries can produce compatibility problems, not only with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines, but also with the base Netlib LAPACK routines. When using routines from other libraries, refer to the documentation provided with those libraries.

For example, Netlib provides a CLAPACK library, but the CLAPACK interfaces differ from the C interfaces included with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library. A LAPACK 90 library package is also available on Netlib. The LAPACK 90 library contains interfaces that differ from the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Fortran 95 interfaces and the Netlib LAPACK version 3.4.2 interfaces. If using LAPACK 90, refer to the documentation provided with that library.

For the base libraries supported by Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, Netlib provides detailed information that can supplement this user's guide. The *LAPACK Users' Guide, Third Edition* describes LAPACK algorithms and how to use the routines, but it does not describe the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library extensions made to the base routines.

---

## 1.2 Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Features

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can increase application performance on both serial and multiprocessor (MP) platforms, because the serial speed of many Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines has been increased, and many routines have been parallelized. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines also have SPARC, AMD, and Intel specific optimizations that are not present in the base Netlib libraries.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library provides the following optimizations and extensions to the base Netlib libraries:

- Extensions that support Fortran 95 and C language interfaces
- Fortran 95 language features, including type independence, compile time checking, and optional arguments
- Consistent API across the different libraries in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library
- Compatibility with LAPACK 1, LAPACK 2.0, and LAPACK 3.x libraries
- Increased performance, and in some cases, greater accuracy
- Optimizations for specific SPARC and x86/x64 instruction set architectures
- Support for 64-bit enabled Oracle Solaris and Linux operating environments
- Support for parallel processing compiler options for SPARC and x86/x64 platforms
- Support for multiple processor hardware options

---

## 1.3 Mathematical Routines

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines are used to solve the following types of linear algebra and numerical problems:

- *Elementary vector and matrix operations* – Vector and matrix products; plane rotations; 1, 2-, and infinity-norms; rank-1, 2, k, and 2k updates
- *Linear systems* – Solve full-rank systems, compute error bounds, solve Sylvester equations, refine a computed solution, equilibrate a coefficient matrix
- *Least squares* – Full-rank, generalized linear regression, rank-deficient, linear equality constrained
- *Eigenproblems* – Eigenvalues, generalized eigenvalues, eigenvectors, generalized eigenvectors, Schur vectors, generalized Schur vectors
- *Matrix factorizations or decompositions* – SVD, generalized SVD, QL and LQ, QR and RQ, Cholesky, LU, Schur, LDL<sup>T</sup> and UDU<sup>T</sup>
- *Support operations* – Condition number, in-place or out-of-place transpose, inverse, determinant, inertia
- *Sparse matrices* – Solve symmetric, structurally symmetric, and unsymmetric coefficient matrices using direct methods and a choice of fill-reducing ordering algorithms, and user-specified orderings
- Convolution and correlation in one and two dimensions
- Fast Fourier transforms, Fourier synthesis, cosine and quarter-wave cosine transforms, cosine and quarter-wave sine transforms
- Complex vector FFTs and FFTs in two and three dimensions
- Sorting operations
- CBLAS Interface

---

## 1.4 Compatibility With Previous LAPACK Versions

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines that are based on LAPACK support the expanded capabilities and improved algorithms in LAPACK 3.4.2, but are completely compatible with both LAPACK 1 and LAPACK 2.0. Maintaining compatibility with previous LAPACK versions:

- Reduces linking errors due to changes in subroutine names or argument lists.

- Ensures results are consistent with results generated with previous LAPACK versions.
- Minimizes programs terminating due to differences between argument lists.

---

## 1.5 Getting Started With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library

This section shows the most basic compiler options used to compile an application that uses the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines.

To use the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, type one of the following commands.

On x86/x64 and SPARC platforms,:

```
my_system% f95 -dalign my_file.f -library=sunperf
```

On SPARC platforms:

```
my_system% cc -xmemalign=8s my_file.c -library=sunperf
my_system% CC -xmemalign=8s my_file.cpp -library=sunperf
```

On x86/64 platforms, `-xmemalign=8s` is ignored and therefore can be omitted:

```
my_system% cc my_file.c -library=sunperf
my_system% CC my_file.cpp -library=sunperf
```

To link with the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library statically, add `-staticlib=sunperf` to the command line.

Because Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines are compiled with `-dalign`, this option should be used for compilation of all Fortran files if any routine in the program makes a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library call. On SPARC platforms, C and C++ user code that calls Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines should be compiled with option `-xmemalign=8s`. If `-xmemalign=8s` cannot be used, enabling trap 6 is a low performance workaround that allows misaligned data. See [Section 1.5.1, “Enabling Trap 6 on SPARC Platforms” on page 1-6](#) for more details.

While there are no data alignment restrictions on x86/x64 platforms, misaligned data might require extra instructions to properly handle memory transfers, which in turn can cause poor performance.

The `-library=sunperf` option includes additional compiler and system libraries (e.g. Fortran run-time and micro-tasking library) and sets run-time search paths for the resulting executable or shared library.

To summarize, use the following options:

- `-dalign` on all Fortran files at compile time or, on SPARC platforms, use `-xmalign=8s` or enable trap 6
- the same command line options for compiling and linking
- `-library=sunperf` or `-library=sunperf -staticlib=sunperf`

See [Section 3.2, “Compiling” on page 3-3](#), and [Chapter 4](#) for additional options that optimize application performance.

## 1.5.1 Enabling Trap 6 on SPARC Platforms

On SPARC platforms where data misalignment can cause failure, if an application cannot be compiled using `-dalign` or `-xmalign=8s`, enable trap 6 to provide a handler for misaligned data. To enable trap 6 on SPARC platforms, do the following:

1. **Place this assembly code in a file called `trap6_handler.s`.**

```
.global trap6_handler_  
.text  
.align 4  
trap6_handler_  
    retl  
    ta    6
```

2. **Assemble `trap6_handler.s`.**

```
my_system% fbe trap6_handler.s
```

The first parallelizable subroutine invoked from Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library will call a routine named `trap6_handler_`. If a `trap6_handler_` is not specified, Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library will call a default handler that does nothing. Not supplying a handler for any misaligned data will cause a trap that will be fatal. (`fbe (1)` is the command that will create object files from assembly language source files.)

3. **Include `trap6_handler.o` on the command line.**

```
my_system% f95 any.f trap6_handler.o -library=sunperf
```

# Using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library

---

This chapter describes using the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library to improve the execution speed of applications written in Fortran 95 or C. The performance of many applications can be increased by using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library without making source code changes or recompiling. However, some modifications to applications might be required to gain peak performance with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library.

---

## 2.1 Improving Application Performance

The following sections describe ways of using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines without making source code changes or recompiling.

### 2.1.1 Replacing Routines With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Routines

Many applications use one or more of the base Netlib libraries, such as LAPACK or BLAS. Because Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library maintains the same interfaces and functionality of these libraries, base Netlib routines can be replaced with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines. Application performance is increased, because Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can be faster than the corresponding Netlib routines or similar routines provided by other vendors.

## 2.1.2 Improving Performance of Other Libraries

Many commercial math libraries are built around a core of generic BLAS and LAPACK routines. When an application has a dependency on proprietary interfaces in another library that prevents the library from being completely replaced, the BLAS and LAPACK routines used in that library can be replaced with the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS and LAPACK routines. Because replacing the core routines does not require any code changes, the proprietary library features can still be used, and the other routines in the library can remain unchanged.

## 2.1.3 Using Tools to Restructure Code

Some libraries that do not directly use Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can be modified by using automatic code restructuring tools that replace existing code with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library code. For example, a source- to- source conversion tool can replace existing BLAS code structures with calls to the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS routines. These conversion tools can also recognize many user written matrix multiplications and replace them with calls to the matrix multiplication subroutine in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library.

---

## 2.2 Fortran Interfaces

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains f95 interfaces and legacy f77 interfaces for maintaining compatibility with the standard LAPACK and BLAS libraries and existing codes. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library f95 and legacy f77 interfaces use the following conventions:

- All arguments are passed by reference.
- Types of arguments must be consistent within a call (For example, do not mix `REAL*8` and `REAL*4` parameters in the same call.
- Arrays are stored columnwise.
- Indices are based at one, in keeping with standard Fortran practice.

Keep in mind the following information when calling Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines:

- Do not prototype the subroutines with the Fortran 95 `INTERFACE` statement. Use the `USE SUNPERF` statement instead.
- Do not use `-ext_names=plain` to compile routines that call routines from Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library.



## 2.2.1 Fortran SUNPERF Module for Use With Fortran 95

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library provides a Fortran module for additional ease-of-use features with Fortran 95 programs. To use this module, include the following line in Fortran 95 codes.

```
USE SUNPERF
```

USE statements must precede all other statements in the code, except for the PROGRAM or SUBROUTINE statement.

The SUNPERF module contains interfaces that simplify the calling sequences and provides the following features:

- *Type Independence* – Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library supports interfaces where the type of the data arguments will automatically be recognized, eliminating the need for type-dependent prefixes (S, D, C, or Z). In the FORTRAN 77 routines, the type must be specified as part of the routine name. For example, DGEMM is a double precision matrix multiply and SGEMM is a single precision matrix multiply. When calling GEMM with the Fortran 95 interfaces, Fortran will infer the type from the arguments that are passed. Passing single-precision arguments to GEMM gets results that are equivalent to specifying SGEMM, and passing double-precision arguments gets results that are equivalent to DGEMM. For example, CALL DSCAL(20, 5.26D0, X, 1) could be changed to CALL SCAL(20, 5.26D0, X, 1).
- *Compile-Time Checking* – In FORTRAN 77, it is generally impossible for the compiler to determine what arguments should be passed to a particular routine. In Fortran 95, the USE SUNPERF statement allows the compiler to determine the number, type, size, and shape of each argument to each Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine. It can check the calls against the expected value and display errors during compilation.
- *Optional Arguments* – Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library supports interfaces where some arguments are optional. In FORTRAN 77, all arguments must be specified in the order determined by the interface for all routines. All interfaces will support f95 style OPTIONAL attributes on arguments that are not required. Using routines with optional arguments, such as GEMM, are useful for new development. Specifically named routines, such as DGEMM, are maintained to support legacy code. To determine the optional arguments for a routine, refer to the section 3P man pages. In the section 3P man pages, optional arguments are enclosed in square brackets [ ].
- *64-bit Integer Support*– When using the 64-bit interfaces provided with Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, integer arguments need to be promoted to 64-bits, and the routine name needs to be modified by appending \_64 to the

routine name. With the `SUNPERF` module, 64-bit integers will automatically be recognized, which eliminates the need for appending `_64` to the routine name, as shown in the following code example:

```
SUBROUTINE SUB(N, ALPHA, X, Y)
USE SUNPERF
INTEGER(8) N
REAL(8) ALPHA, X(N), Y(N)

! EQUIVALENT TO DAXPY_64(N, ALPHA, X, 1_8, Y, 1_8)
CALL DAXPY(N, ALPHA, X, 1_8, Y, 1_8)

END
```

When using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines with optional arguments, the `_64` suffix is required for 64-bit integers, as shown in the following code example:

```
SUBROUTINE SUB(N, ALPHA, X, Y)
USE SUNPERF
INTEGER(8) N
REAL(8) ALPHA, X(N), Y(N)

! EQUIVALENT TO DAXPY_64(N, ALPHA, X, 1_8, Y, 1_8)
CALL AXPY_64(ALPHA=ALPHA, X=X, Y=Y)

END
```

For a detailed description of using the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library 64-bit interfaces, see [Section 3.2.1, “Compiling Code for a 64-Bit Enabled Operating Environments”](#) on page 3-3.

Because the `sunperf.mod` file is compiled with `-dalign`, any code that contains the `USE SUNPERF` statement must be compiled with `-dalign`. The following error occurs if the code is not compiled with `-dalign`.

```
use sunperf
^
"test_code.f", Line = 2, Column = 11: ERROR: Procedure "SUNPERF"
and this compilation must both be compiled with -dalign, or without
-dalign.
```

## 2.2.2 Optional Arguments

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines support Fortran 95 optional arguments, where argument values that can be inferred from other arguments can be omitted. For example, the SAXPY routine is defined as follows in the man page.

```
SUBROUTINE SAXPY([N], ALPHA, X, [INCX], Y, [INCY])
REAL ALPHA
INTEGER INCX, INCY, N
REAL X(*), Y(*)
```

The N, INCX, and INCY arguments are optional. Note the square bracket notation in the man pages that denotes the optional arguments.

Suppose you try to call the SAXPY routine with the following arguments.

```
USE SUNPERF
COMPLEX ALPHA
REAL X(100), Y(100), XA(100,100), RALPHA
INTEGER INCX, INCY
```

If mismatches in the type, shape, or number of arguments occur, the compiler issues the following error message:

```
ERROR: No specific match can be found for the generic subprogram call
"AXPY".
```

Using the arguments defined previously, the following examples show incorrect calls to the SAXPY routine due to type, shape, or number mismatches.

- *Incorrect type of the arguments*—If SAXPY is called as follows:

```
CALL AXPY(100, ALPHA, X, INCX, Y, INCY)
```

A compiler error occurs because mixing parameter types, such as COMPLEX ALPHA and REAL X, is not supported.

- *Incorrect shape of the arguments*— If SAXPY is called as follows:

```
CALL AXPY(N, RALPHA, XA, INCX, Y, INCY)
```

A compiler error occurs because the XA argument is two dimensional, but the interface is expecting a one-dimensional argument.

- *Incorrect number of arguments*— If SAXPY is called as follows:

```
CALL AXPY(RALPHA, X, INCX, Y)
```

A compiler error occurs because the compiler cannot find a routine in the `AXPY` interface group that takes four arguments of the following form.

```
AXPY (REAL, REAL 1-D ARRAY, INTEGER, REAL 1-D ARRAY)
```

In the following example, the `f95` keyword parameter passing capability can enable you to make essentially the same call using that capability.

```
CALL AXPY (ALPHA=RALPHA, X=X, INCX=INCX, Y=Y)
```

This is a valid call to the `AXPY` interface. It is necessary to use keyword parameter passing on any parameter that appears in the list *after* the first `OPTIONAL` parameter is omitted.

The following calls to the `AXPY` interface are valid.

```
CALL AXPY (N, RALPHA, X, Y=Y, INCY=INCY)
CALL AXPY (N, RALPHA, X, INCX, Y)
CALL AXPY (N, RALPHA, X, Y=Y)
CALL AXPY (ALPHA=RALPHA, X=X, Y=Y)
```

---

## 2.3 Fortran Examples

To increase the performance of single processor applications, identify code constructs in an application that can be replaced by calls to Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines. Performance of multiprocessor applications can be increased by identifying opportunities for parallelization.

To increase application performance by modifying code to use Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines, identify blocks of code that exactly duplicate the capability of a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine. The following code example is the matrix-vector product  $y \leftarrow Ax + y$ , which can be replaced with the `DGEMV` subroutine.,

```
DO I = 1, N
  DO J = 1, N
    Y(I) = Y(I) + A(I,J) * X(J)
  END DO
END DO
```

In other cases, a block of code can be equivalent to several Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library calls or contain portions of code that can be replaced with calls to Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines. Consider the following code example.

```
DO I = 1, N
  IF (V2(I,K) .LT. 0.0) THEN
    V2(I,K) = 0.0
  ELSE
    DO J = 1, M
      X(J,I) = X(J,I) + V1(J,K) * V2(I,K)
    END DO
  END IF
END DO
```

The code example can be rewritten to use the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine DGER, as shown here.

```
DO I = 1, N
  IF (V2(I,K) .LT. 0.0) THEN
    V2(I,K) = 0.0
  END IF
END DO
CALL DGER (M, N, 1.0D0, X, LDX, V1(1,K), 1, V2(1,K), 1)
```

The same code example can also be rewritten using Fortran 95 specific statements, as shown here.

```
WHERE (V(1:N,K) .LT. 0.0) THEN
  V(1:N,K) = 0.0
END WHERE
CALL DGER (M, N, 1.0D0, X, LDX, V1(1,K), 1, V2(1,K), 1)
```

Because the code to replace negative numbers with zero in *v2* has no natural analog in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, that code is pulled out of the outer loop. With that code removed to its own loop, the rest of the loop is a rank-1 update of the general matrix *x* that can be replaced with the DGER routine from BLAS.

The amount of performance increase can also depend on the data the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine uses. For example, if *v2* contains many negative or zero values, the majority of the time might not be spent in the rank-1 update. In this case, replacing the code with a call to DGER might not increase performance.

Evaluating other loop indexes can affect the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine used. For example, if the reference to *K* is a loop index, the loops in the code sample shown above might be part of a larger code structure, where the

loops over DGEMV or DGER could be converted to some form of matrix multiplication. If so, a single call to a matrix multiplication routine can increase performance more than using a loop with calls to DGER.

Because all Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines are MT-safe (multithread safe), using the auto-parallelizing compiler to parallelize loops that contain calls to Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can increase performance on multiprocessor platforms.

An example of combining a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine with an auto-parallelizing compiler parallelization directive is shown in the following code example.

```
C$PAR DOALL
DO I = 1, N
    CALL DGBMV ('No transpose', N, N, ALPHA, A, LDA,
$      B(1,I), 1, BETA, C(1,I), 1)
END DO
```

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains a routine named DGBMV to multiply a banded matrix by a vector. By putting this routine into a properly constructed loop, Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can be used to multiply a banded matrix by a matrix. The compiler will not parallelize this loop by default, because the presence of subroutine calls in a loop inhibits parallelization. However, Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines are MT-safe, so you can use parallelization directives that instruct the compiler to parallelize this loop.

Compiler directives can also be used to parallelize a loop with a subroutine call that ordinarily would not be parallelizable. For example, it is ordinarily not possible to parallelize a loop containing a call to some of the linear system solvers, because some vendors have implemented those routines using code that is not MT-safe. Loops containing calls to the expert drivers of the linear system solvers (routines whose names end in SVX) are usually not parallelizable with other implementations of LAPACK. Because the implementation of LAPACK in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library enables parallelization of loops containing such calls, users of multiprocessor platforms can get additional performance by parallelizing these loops.

---

## 2.4 C Interfaces

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines can be called from within a FORTRAN 77, Fortran 95, or C program. However, C programs must still use the FORTRAN 77 calling sequence.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains native C interfaces for each of the routines contained in LAPACK, BLAS, FFTPACK, VFFTPACK, SPARSE BLAS, and SPSOLVE. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library C interfaces have the following features:

- Function names have C names
- Function interfaces follow C conventions
- C functions do not contain redundant or unnecessary arguments for a C function

The following example compares the standard LAPACK Fortran interface and the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library C interfaces for the DGBCON routine.

```
CALL DGBCON (NORM, N, NSUB, NSUPER, DA, LDA, IPIVOT, DANORM,  
            DRCOND, DWORK, IWORK2, INFO)  
void dgbcon(char norm, int n, int nsub, int nsuper, double *da,  
            int lda, int *ipivot, double danorm, double drcond,  
            int *info)
```

Note that the names of the arguments are the same and that arguments with the same name have the same base type. Scalar arguments that are used only as input values, such as `NORM` and `N`, are passed by value in the C version. Arrays and scalars that will be used to return values are passed by reference.

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library C interfaces improve on CLAPACK, available on Netlib, which is an `f2c` translation of the standard libraries. For example, all of the CLAPACK routines are followed by a trailing underscore to maintain compatibility with Fortran compilers, which often postfix routine names in the object (`.o`) file with an underscore. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library C interfaces do not require a trailing underscore.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library C interfaces use the following conventions:

- Input-only scalars are passed by value rather than by reference. Complex and double complex arguments are not considered scalars because they are not implemented as a scalar type by C.
- Complex scalars can be passed as either structures or arrays of length 2.
- Types of arguments must match even after C does type conversion. For example, be careful when passing a single precision real value, because a C compiler can automatically promote the argument to double precision.
- Arrays are stored columnwise. For Fortran programmers, this is the natural order in which arrays are stored. For C programmers, this is the transpose of the order in which they usually work. References in the documentation and man pages to rows refer to columns and vice versa.
- Array indices are based at one, in conformance with Fortran conventions, rather than being zero as in C.

For example, the Fortran interface to `IDAMAX`, which C programs access as `idamax_`, would return a 1 to indicate the first element in a vector. The C interface to `idamax`, which C programs access as `idamax`, would also return a 1, to indicate the first element of a vector. This convention is observed in function return values, permutation vectors, and anywhere else that vector or array indices are used.

---

**Note** – Some Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines use `malloc` internally, so user codes that make calls to Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library and to `sbrk` might not work correctly.

---

The SPARC version of the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library uses global integer registers `%g2`, `%g3`, and `%g4` in 32-bit mode and `%g2` through `%g5` in 64-bit mode as scratch registers. User code should not use these registers for temporary storage, and then call a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine. The data will be overwritten when the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine uses these registers.

---

## 2.5 C Examples

Transforming user-written code sequences into calls to Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines increases application performance. The following code example adapted from LAPACK shows one example.

```
int    i;
float a[n], b[n], largest;

largest = a[0];
for (i = 0; i < n; i++)
{
    if (a[i] > largest)
        largest = a[i];
        if (b[i] > largest
            largest = b[i];
}
```



No Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine exactly replicates the functionality of this code example. However, the code can be accelerated by replacing it with several calls to the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine `isamax`, as shown in the following code example.

```
int    i, large_index;
float a[n], b[n], largest;

large_index = isamax (n, a, 1) - 1;
largest = a[large_index];
large_index = isamax (n, b, 1) - 1;
if (b[large_index] > largest)
    largest = b[large_index];
```

Compare the differences between calling the native C `isamax` routine in Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library, shown in the previous code example, with calling the `isamax` routine in CLAPACK, shown in the following code example.

```
/* 1. Declare scratch variable to allow 1 to be passed by reference
*/
int one = 1;
/* 2. Append underscore to conform to FORTRAN naming system      */
/* 3. Pass all arguments, even scalar input-only, by reference */
/* 4. Subtract one to convert from FORTRAN indexing conventions */
large_index = isamax_ (&n, a, &one) - 1;
largest = a[large_index]; large_index = isamax_ (&n, b, &one) - 1;
if (b[large_index] > largest)
    largest = b[large_index];
```



# Optimization

This chapter describes how to use compiler and linking options to optimize applications for the following:

- Specific instruction-set architectures
- 32-bit and 64-bit enabled operating environments

TABLE 3-1 shows a comparison of the 32-bit and 64-bit operating environments. These items are described in greater detail in the following sections.

**TABLE 3-1** Comparison of 32-bit and 64-bit Operating Environments

	32-bit (ILP 32)	64-bit (LP64)
<b>-xarch on SPARC platforms</b>	sparcvis, sparcvis2, sparcfmaf	sparcvis, sparcvis2, sparcfmaf
<b>-xarch on x86 platforms</b>	generic, sse2	sse2
<b>addressing</b>	-m32	-m64
<b>Fortran Integers</b>	INTEGER, INTEGER*4	INTEGER*8
<b>C Integers</b>	int	long
<b>Floating-point</b>	S/D/C/Z	S/D/C/Z
<b>API</b>	Names of routines	Names of routines with <code>_64</code> suffix

---

## 3.1 Using The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library was compiled using the f95 compiler provided with this release. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines were compiled using `-dalign, -xparallel`.

### 3.1.1 Fortran

When linking the program, use `-dalign -library=sunperf` and the same command line options that were used when compiling.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is linked into an application with the `-library` switch rather than the `-l` switch that is used to link in other libraries, as shown here.

```
my_system% f95 -dalign my_file.f -library=sunperf
```

### 3.1.2 C and C++

When linking your program, use `-library=sunperf` and the same command line options that were used when compiling. If on a SPARC system, include the option `-xmemalign=8s` as shown here. (`-xmemalign=8s` is ignored on x86/x64 platforms.)

```
my_system% cc -xmemalign=8s my_file.c -library=sunperf
my_system% CC -xmemalign=8s my_file.cpp -library=sunperf
```

If `-dalign` or `-xmemalign=8s` cannot be used for compilation, supply a trap 6 handler as described in [Section 1.5, “Getting Started With Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library”](#) on page 1-5

---

## 3.2 Compiling

Compile with the most appropriate `-xarch=` option for best performance. At link time, use the same `-xarch=` option that was used at compile time to select the version of the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library optimized for a specific instruction-set architecture.

---

**Note** – Using instruction-set specific optimization options improves application performance on the selected instruction set architecture, but limits code portability.

---

For a detailed description of the different `-xarch` options, refer to the *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Fortran User's Guide* or the *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: C User's Guide*.

The following lists the `-xarch` values for SPARC instruction-set architectures:

- **SPARC64VI platforms:** Use `-xarch=sparcfmaf`
- **UltraSPARC III, IV or IV+ platforms.** Use `-xarch=sparcvis2`.
- **UltraSPARC I or UltraSPARC II platforms.** Use `-xarch=sparcvis`

The following are the `-xarch` values for x86 instruction-set architectures:

- **AMD Opteron platforms.** Use `-xarch=sse2`
- **Intel Core-Duo, AMD Barcelona platforms.** Use `-xarch=sse3`
- **Generic x86systems.** Use `-xarch=generic`

### 3.2.1 Compiling Code for a 64-Bit Enabled Operating Environments

To compile code for a 64-bit enabled operating environment, use `-m64` and convert all integer arguments to 64-bit arguments. 64-bit routines require the use of 64-bit integers.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library provides 32-bit and 64-bit interfaces. To use the 64-bit interfaces:

- **Modify the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine name.** For C and Fortran 95 code, append `_64` to the names of Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines (for example, `rfftf_64` or `CFFTB_64`). For Fortran 95 code with the `USE SUNPERF` statement, the `_64` suffix is not strictly required for specific interfaces, such as `DGEMM`. The `_64` suffix is still required for the generic interfaces, such as `GEMM`.

- **Promote integers to 64 bits.** Double precision variables and the real and imaginary parts of double complex variables are already 64 bits. Only the integers are promoted to 64 bits.

## 3.2.2 64-Bit Integer Arguments

These additional 64-bit-integer interfaces are available only when linking with `-m64`. Codes compiled for 32-bit operating environments (`-m32`) cannot call the 64-bit-integer interfaces.

To call the 64-bit-integer interfaces directly, append the suffix `_64` to the standard library name. For example, use `daxpy_64()` in place of `daxpy()`.

However, if calling the 64-bit integer interfaces indirectly, do not append `_64` to the name of the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine. Calls to the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine will access a 32-bit wrapper that promotes the 32-bit integers to 64-bit integers, calls the 64-bit routine, and then demotes the 64-bit integers to 32-bit integers.

For best performance, call the routine directly by appending `_64` to the routine name.

For C programs, use `long` instead of `int` arguments. The following code example shows calling the 64-bit integer interfaces directly.

```
#include <sunperf.h>
long n, incx, incy;
double alpha, *x, *y;
daxpy_64(n, alpha, x, incx, y, incy);
```

The following code example shows calling the 64-bit integer interfaces indirectly.

```
#include <sunperf.h>
int n, incx, incy;
double alpha, *x, *y;
daxpy (n, alpha, x, incx, y, incy);
```

For Fortran programs, use 64-bit integers for all integer arguments. The following methods can be used to convert integer arguments to 64-bits:

- To promote all default integers (integers declared without explicit byte sizes) and literal integer constants from 32 bits to 64 bits, compile with `-xtypemap=integer:64`.
- To promote specific integer declarations, change `INTEGER` or `INTEGER*4` to `INTEGER*8`.
- To promote integer literal constants, append `_8` to the constant.

Consider the following code example.

```
INTEGER*8 N
REAL*8 ALPHA, X(N), Y(N)

! _64 SUFFIX: N AND 1_8 ARE 64-BIT INTEGERS
CALL DAXPY_64(N, ALPHA, X, 1_8, Y, 1_8)
```

INTEGER\*8 arguments cannot be used in a 32-bit environment. Routines in the 32-bit libraries, `v8plusa`, `v8plusb`, cannot be called with 64-bit arguments. However, the 64-bit routines can be called with 32-bit arguments.

When passing constants in Fortran 95 code that have not been compiled with `-xtypemap`, append `_8` to literal constants to effect the promotion. For example, when using Fortran 95, change `CALL DSCAL(20, 5.26D0, X, 1)` to `CALL DSCAL(20_8, 5.26D0, X, 1_8)`. This example assumes `USE SUNPERF` is included in the code, because the `_64` has not been appended to the routine name.

The following code example shows calling `CAXPY` from Fortran 95 using 32-bit arguments.

```
PROGRAM TEST
COMPLEX ALPHA
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: INCX=1, INCY=1, N=10
COMPLEX X(N), Y(N)

CALL CAXPY(N, ALPHA, X, INCX, Y, INCY)
```

The following code example shows calling `CAXPY` from Fortran 95 (without the `USE SUNPERF` statement) using 64-bit arguments.

```
PROGRAM TEST
COMPLEX ALPHA
INTEGER*8, PARAMETER :: INCX=1, INCY=1, N=10
COMPLEX X(N), Y(N)

CALL CAXPY_64(N, ALPHA, X, INCX, Y, INCY)
```

When using 64-bit arguments, the `_64` must be appended to the routine name if the `USE SUNPERF` statement is not used.

The following Fortran 95 code example shows calling CAXPY using 64-bit arguments.

```
PROGRAM TEST
USE SUNPERF
.
.
.
COMPLEX ALPHA
INTEGER*8, PARAMETER :: INCX=1, INCY=1, N=10
COMPLEX X(N), Y(N)

CALL CAXPY(N, ALPHA, X, INCX, Y, INCY)
```

In C routines, the size of long is 32 bits when compiling with -m32 and 64 bits when compiling with -m64. The following code example shows calling the dgbcon routine using 32-bit arguments.

```
void dgbcon(char norm, int n, int nsub, int nsuper, double *da,
            int lda, int *ipivot, double danorm, double drcond,
            int *info)
```

The following code example shows calling the dgbcon routine using 64-bit arguments.

```
void dgbcon_64 (char norm, long n, long nsub, long nsuper,
               double *da, long lda, long *ipivot, double danorm,
               double *drcond, long *info)
```



# Parallel Processing

---

This chapter describes using the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library in multiprocessor environments.

---

## 4.1 Shared Memory Parallelism

### 4.1.1 Run-Time Issues

At run time, if running with compiler parallelization, Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library uses the same pool of threads that the compiler does. The per-thread stack size must be set to at least 4 Mbytes on 32-bit platforms and 8 Mbytes on 64-bit platforms. This is done with the `STACKSIZE` environment variable (units in Kbytes). To set the per-thread stack size to 4 Mbytes in a 32-bit environment:

```
my_host% setenv STACKSIZE 4096
```

To set the per-thread stack size to 8 Mbytes in a 64-bit environment:

```
my_host% setenv STACKSIZE 8192
```

Setting the `STACKSIZE` environment variable is not required for programs running with POSIX or Solaris threads. In this case, user-created threads that call Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines must have a stack size of at least 4 Mbytes. Failure to supply an adequate stack size for the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines might result in stack overflow problems. Symptoms of stack overflow problems include runtime failures that could be difficult to diagnose. For more information on setting the stack size of user-created threads, see the

`pthread_create(3THR)`, `pthread_attr_init(3THR)` and `pthread_attr_setstacksize(3THR)` man pages for POSIX threads or the `thr_create(3THR)` for Solaris threads.

## 4.1.2 Degree of Parallelism

Selected routines in the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library are parallelized using compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables from the *OpenMP Fortran Application Program Interface*. The number of threads these routines will perform in parallel is controlled by the environment variable `OMP_NUM_THREADS`, which you set at run time. Environment variable `PARALLEL` can also be used, but if both are set they must have the same value; otherwise, a fatal error will occur upon execution. Both environment variables can be overridden by calling the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine `USE_THREADS` or the OpenMP routine `OMP_SET_NUM_THREADS` in the user code.

A user code can be parallelized by doing the following:

- Setting environment variable `OMP_NUM_THREADS` to a value greater than 1
- Using compiler parallel directives such as those from the OpenMP API Using appropriate compiler flags (`-xopenmp=parallel`, `-xautopar`).

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines execute in parallel if the following conditions are met:

- `OMP_NUM_THREADS` is set to a value greater than 1
- The routines are not being called from a parallel region

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library employs OpenMP directives in its parallelization and does not support nested parallelism. If the user code is parallelized as stated above, when a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine is called it will execute in serial if it detects that it is being called from a parallel region; otherwise, it will execute in parallel.

POSIX or Solaris threads can also be created to execute in parallel selected regions in the user code. When it is called under this parallel model, a Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routine cannot detect that it is being called from a parallel region. Therefore, the environment variable `OMP_NUM_THREADS` must be set to 1 (or must be unset) or a call to `USE_THREAD(1)` must be made in appropriate places in the user code. Otherwise, nested parallelism with undefined results will occur.

For example, if the program containing the following code segment is linked with `-xopenmp=parallel` and `OMP_NUM_THREADS` is set to 4, the loop will execute in parallel, and there will be four instances of `DGEMM` running concurrently. However, each `DGEMM` instance will run in serial since only one level of parallelization is supported.

```
!$OMP PARALLEL
  DO I = 1, N
    CALL DGEMM(...)
  END DO
!$OMP END PARALLEL
```

In the following code example, if the program is not linked with `-xautopar`, the loop will not be parallelized, but each instance of `DGEMM` will be executed by four threads.

```
DO I = 1, N
  CALL DGEMM(...)
END DO
```

If the program containing the following code segment is linked with `-xopenmp=parallel` and if `OMP_NUM_THREADS` is set to a value greater than 1, the region shown will be executed by a single thread. However, each `DGEMM` call will be executed by `OMP_NUM_THREADS` threads.

```
!$OMP SINGLE
  DO I = 1, N
    CALL DGEMM(...)
  END DO
!$OMP END SINGLE
```

In the following code example, there will be at most two-way parallelism, regardless of the number of OpenMP threads available for execution. Only one level of parallelism exists, which are the two sections. Further parallelism within a `DGEMM` call is suppressed.

```
!$OMP PARALLEL SECTIONS
!$OMP SECTION
  DO I = 1, N / 2
    CALL DGEMM(...)
  END DO
!$OMP SECTION
  DO I = N / 2 + 1, N
    CALL DGEMM(...)
  END DO
!$OMP END PARALLEL SECTIONS
```

## 4.1.3 Synchronization Mechanisms

One characteristic of the POSIX/Solaris threading model is that bound threads of a running application relinquish the CPUs when they are idle, thus providing good throughput and resource usage in a shared (over-subscribed) environment. By default, bound threads in a compiler-parallelized code spin-wait when they are idle, which can result in suboptimal throughput when there are other applications in the system competing for CPU resource. In this case, environment variable `SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE` can be used to control the behavior of a thread after it finishes its share of a parallel job:

```
my_host% setenv SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE value
```

Here, *value* can either be `spin` or `sleep n s` or `sleep n ms`, and `spin` is the default. `sleep` puts the thread to sleep after spin-waiting *n* units. The wait unit can be seconds (`s`, the default unit) or milliseconds (`ms`). `sleep` with no arguments puts the thread to sleep immediately after completing a parallel task. If `SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE` contains an illegal value or isn't set, `spin` is used as the default.

The following settings would cause threads to spin-wait (default behavior), spin for 2 seconds before sleeping, or spin for 100 milliseconds before sleeping, respectively. Using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines does not change the spin-wait behavior of the code.

```
% setenv SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE spin  
% setenv SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE 2s  
% setenv SUNW_MP_THR_IDLE 100ms
```

## 4.1.4 Parallel Processing Examples

This section demonstrates using the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable along with compile and link options to create code that execute serially and in parallel.

To create a serial application:

- Call one or more Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines
- Link with `-library=sunperf`, placing the flag at the end of the command line. Do not compile or link with `-xopenmp=parallel`, or `-xautopar`
- Unset `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable or set it to 1

The following examples show how to compile and link with the shared Oracle Solaris Studio Performance library `libsunperf.so`.

```
my_host% cc -xmemalign=8s -xarch=native any.c -library=sunperf
```

```
my_host% f95 -dalign -xarch=native any.f95 -library=sunperf
```

To create a parallel application that execute on multiple processors:

- Call one or more Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines
- Use the same parallelization option (`-xopenmp=parallel` or `-xautopar`) in the compile and link commands
- Link with `-library=sunperf`, placing the flag at the end of the command line
- Set `OMP_NUM_THREADS` to the number of available processors before running the executable

For example, to use 24 processors, type the following commands:

```
my_host% f95 -dalign -xarch=native my_app.f -library=sunperf
my_host% setenv OMP_NUM_THREADS 24
my_host% ./a.out
```

The previous example enables Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines to run in parallel, but no part of the user code `my_app.f` will run in parallel. For the compiler to attempt to parallelize `my_app.f`, either `-xopenmp=parallel` or `-xautopar` is required on the compile line:

```
my_host% f95 -dalign -xopenmp=parallel my_app.f -library=sunperf
my_host% setenv OMP_NUM_THREADS 24
my_host% ./a.out
```



# Working With Matrices

---

Most matrices can be stored in ways that save both storage space and computation time. Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library uses the following storage schemes:

- Banded storage
- Packed storage

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library processes matrices that are in one of four forms:

- General
- Triangular
- Symmetric
- Tridiagonal

Storage schemes and matrix types are described in the following sections.

---

## 5.1 Matrix Storage Schemes

Some Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines that work with arrays stored normally have corresponding routines that take advantage of these special storage forms. For example, `DGBMV` will form the product of a general matrix in banded storage and a vector, and `DTPMV` will form the product of a triangular matrix in packed storage and a vector.

### 5.1.1 Banded Storage

A banded matrix is stored so the  $j$ th column of the matrix corresponds to the  $j$ th column of the Fortran array.

The following code copies a banded general matrix in a general array into banded storage mode.

```
C      Copy the matrix A from the array AG to the array AB. The
C      matrix is stored in general storage mode in AG and it will
C      be stored in banded storage mode in AB. The code to copy
C      from general to banded storage mode is taken from the
C      comment block in the original DGBFA by Cleve Moler.
C
      NSUB = 1
      NSUPER = 2
      NDIAG = NSUB + 1 + NSUPER
      DO ICOL = 1, N
         I1 = MAX0 (1, ICOL - NSUPER)
         I2 = MIN0 (N, ICOL + NSUB)
         DO IROW = I1, I2
            IROWB = IROW - ICOL + NDIAG
            AB(IROWB, ICOL) = AG(IROW, ICOL)
         END DO
      END DO
```

This method of storing banded matrices is compatible with the storage method used by LAPACK and BLAS.

## 5.1.2 Packed Storage

A packed vector is an alternate representation for a triangular, symmetric, or Hermitian matrix. An array is packed into a vector by storing the elements sequentially column by column into the vector. Space for the diagonal elements is always reserved, even if the values of the diagonal elements are known, such as in a unit diagonal matrix.

An upper triangular matrix or a symmetric matrix whose upper triangle is stored in general storage in the array *A*, can be transferred to packed storage in the array *AP* as shown below. This code comes from the comment block of the LAPACK routine *DTPTRI*.

```
JC = 1
DO J = 1, N
   DO I = 1, J
      AP(JC+I-1) = A(I,J)
   END DO
   JC = JC + J
END DO
```



Similarly, a lower triangular matrix or a symmetric matrix whose lower triangle is stored in general storage in the array *A*, can be transferred to packed storage in the array *AP* as shown below:

```
JC = 1
DO J = 1, N
  DO I = J, N
    AP(JC+I-1) = A(I,J)
  END DO
  JC = JC + N - J + 1
END DO
```

---

## 5.2 Matrix Types

The general matrix is the most common type, and most operations in the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library operate on the general matrix. In many cases, there are routines that will work with the other types of matrices. For example, *DGEMM* computes the product of two general matrices, and *DTRMM* computes the product of a triangular matrix and a general matrix.

### 5.2.1 General Matrices

The storage of a general matrix is such that there is a one-to-one correspondence between the elements of the matrix and the elements of the array. Element *A<sub>ij</sub>* of matrix *A* is stored in element *A(I,J)* of the corresponding array *A*. The general matrix has no special storage scheme since each of its elements is stored explicitly. In contrast, only the nonzero upper-diagonal, diagonal, and lower-diagonal elements of a general band matrix are stored. The following example shows how a general band matrix is stored in a two-dimensional array. Array locations marked with *x* are not accessed.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & 0 \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & a_{35} \\ 0 & 0 & a_{43} & a_{44} & a_{45} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{54} & a_{55} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x & x & a_{13} & a_{24} & a_{35} \\ x & a_{12} & a_{23} & a_{34} & a_{45} \\ a_{11} & a_{22} & a_{33} & a_{44} & a_{55} \\ a_{21} & a_{32} & a_{43} & a_{54} & x \end{bmatrix}$$

General Band Matrix

General Band Matrix in Packed Storage

## 5.2.2 Triangular Matrices

There are two storage schemes for a triangular matrix. In the unpacked scheme where the matrix is stored in a two-dimensional array, there is a one-to-one correspondence between all elements of the matrix and the elements of the array, but zero entries in the matrix are neither set nor accessed in the array (denoted by x). In the packed storage scheme, nonzero elements of the matrix are packed by column in a one-dimensional array.

A triangular matrix can be stored using packed storage.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & 0 \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & x & x \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & x \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ a_{31} \\ a_{22} \\ a_{32} \\ a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Triangular Band Matrix

Triangular Matrix in Unpacked Storage

Triangular Matrix in Packed Storage

A triangular band matrix can be stored in packed storage using a two-dimensional array as shown below. Elements marked with x are not accessed.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Triangular Band Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{22} & a_{33} \\ a_{21} & a_{32} & x \end{bmatrix}$$

Triangular Band Matrix  
in Packed Storage

## 5.2.3 Symmetric Matrices

A real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix is similar to a triangular matrix in that only elements in its upper or lower triangle is explicitly stored in the corresponding elements of a two-dimensional array. The remaining elements of the array (denoted by x below) are neither set nor accessed. The active upper or lower triangle can also be packed by column into a one-dimensional array.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Symmetric Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & x & x \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & x \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Symmetric Matrix in Unpacked  
Storage

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ a_{31} \\ a_{22} \\ a_{32} \\ a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

Symmetric Matrix in  
Packed Storage

## 5.2.4 Tridiagonal Matrices

A tridiagonal matrix has nonzero elements only on the main diagonal, the first superdiagonal, and the first subdiagonal. It is stored using three one-dimensional arrays.

---

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & 0 \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ 0 & 0 & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{bmatrix}$$

Tridiagonal Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{21} \\ a_{32} \\ a_{43} \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{22} \\ a_{33} \\ a_{44} \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} \\ a_{23} \\ a_{34} \end{bmatrix}$$

Storage for Tridiagonal Matrix

---

## Sparse Computation

---

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library has two software packages, SPSOLVE and SuperLU, that can be used to factor and solve sparse linear systems of equations.

Mainly written in Fortran, SPSOLVE is a collection of routines that solve symmetric, structurally symmetric, and unsymmetric coefficient matrices, using one of several ordering methods, including a user-specified ordering. In previous releases, SPSOLVE was referred to as the sparse solver package. It contains interfaces for FORTRAN 77; Fortran 95 and C interfaces are not currently provided. To use SPSOLVE routines from Fortran 95, use the FORTRAN 77 interfaces. To call SPSOLVE from C, append an underscore to the routine name (`dgssin_()`, `dgssor_()`, and so on), pass arguments by reference, and use one-based array indexing. See [Section 6.1.3, “Unsymmetric Sparse Matrices” on page 6-3](#) for an example of one-based and zero-based array indexing. For information on how to call Fortran routines from C, see the *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Fortran Programming Guide*.

The SuperLU package in the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library is the sequential version (version 3.0) of the public domain application that solves general unsymmetric sparse systems. While it is sequential, SuperLU does make use of several level 2 and level 3 BLAS routines that are parallelized. For detailed documentation of its algorithm, routines and data structures, see [5, 6, 7]. SuperLU is written in C; therefore, array indexing must be zero-based regardless of whether its routines are being called from Fortran-based SPSOLVE or a C driver program. See SuperLU Interface for more detail and examples.

---

## 6.1 Sparse Matrices

Sparse matrices are usually represented in formats that minimize storage requirements. By taking advantage of the sparsity and not storing zeros, considerable storage space can be saved. The storage format used by SPSOLVE and SuperLU is the compressed sparse column (CSC) format, also called the Harwell-Boeing format.

The CSC format represents a sparse matrix with two integer arrays and one floating point array. The integer arrays (colptr and rowind) specify the location of the nonzeros of the sparse matrix, and the floating point array (values) is used for the nonzero values.

The column pointer (colptr) array consists of  $n+1$  elements where colptr( $i$ ) points to the beginning of the  $i$ th column, and colptr( $i+1$ )-1 points to the end of the  $i$ th column. The row indices (rowind) array contains the row indices of the nonzero values. The values array contains the corresponding nonzero numerical values.

The following matrix data formats exist for a sparse matrix of neqns equations and nnz nonzeros:

- Symmetric
- Structurally symmetric
- Unsymmetric

Currently, SuperLU only supports unsymmetric matrices. The most efficient data representation often depends on the specific problem. The following sections show examples of sparse matrix data formats.

### 6.1.1 Symmetric Sparse Matrices

A symmetric sparse matrix is a matrix where  $a(i, j) = a(j, i)$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ . Because of this symmetry, only the lower triangular values need to be passed to the solver routines. The upper triangle can be determined from the lower triangle.

An example of a symmetric matrix is shown below. This example is derived from A. George and J. W-H. Liu. "Computer Solution of Large Sparse Positive Definite Systems."

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 1.0 & 2.0 & 0.5 & 2.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.5 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 & 3.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.5 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.625 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 16.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

To represent  $A$  in CSC format:

- colptr: 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
- rowind: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 2, 3, 4, 5
- values: 4.0, 1.0, 2.0, 0.5, 2.0, 0.5, 3.0, 0.625, 16.0

## 6.1.2 Structurally Symmetric Sparse Matrices

A structurally symmetric sparse matrix has nonzero values with the property that if  $a(i, j) \neq 0$ , then  $a(j, i) \neq 0$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ . When solving a structurally symmetric system, the entire matrix must be passed to the solver routines.

An example of a structurally symmetric matrix is shown below.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 3.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 4.0 & 0.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 6.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 5.0 & 0.0 & 8.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

To represent  $A$  in CSC format:

- colptr: 1, 3, 6, 7, 9
- rowind: 1, 2, 1, 2, 4, 3, 2, 4
- values: 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0

## 6.1.3 Unsymmetric Sparse Matrices

An unsymmetric sparse matrix does not have  $a(i, j) = a(j, i)$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ . The structure of the matrix does not have an apparent pattern. When solving an unsymmetric system, the entire matrix must be passed to the solver routines. An example of an unsymmetric matrix is shown below.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 2.0 & 6.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 9.0 \\ 3.0 & 0.0 & 7.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 4.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 8.0 & 0.0 \\ 5.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 10.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

To represent  $A$  in CSC format:

- One-based indexing:
  - colptr: 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11

- rowind: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 2, 3, 4, 2, 5
- values: 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0
- Zero-based indexing:
  - colptr: 0, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10
  - rowind: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 1, 2, 3, 1, 4
  - values: 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0

---

## 6.2 Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Sparse BLAS

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library sparse BLAS package is based on the following two packages:

- Netlib Sparse BLAS package, by Dodson, Grimes, and Lewis consists of sparse extensions to the Basic Linear Algebra Subroutines that operate on sparse vectors.
- NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology) Fortran Sparse BLAS Library consists of routines that perform matrix products and solution of triangular systems for sparse matrices in a variety of storage formats.

Refer to the following sources for additional sparse BLAS information.

- For information on the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Sparse BLAS routines, refer to the section 3P man pages for the individual routines.
- For more information on the Netlib Sparse BLAS package refer to <http://www.netlib.org/sparse-blas/index.html>.
- For more information on the NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS routines, refer to <http://math.nist.gov/spblas/>

The Netlib Sparse BLAS and NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS Library routines each use their own naming conventions, as described in the following sections.

### 6.2.1 Netlib Sparse BLAS

Each Netlib Sparse BLAS routine has a name of the form Prefix-Root-Suffix:

- Prefix represents the data type.
- Root represents the operation.
- Suffix represents whether or not the routine is a direct extension of an existing dense BLAS routine.



TABLE 6-1 lists the naming conventions for the Netlib Sparse BLAS vector routines.

TABLE 6-1 Netlib Sparse BLAS Naming Conventions

Operation	Root of Name	Prefix and Suffix							
Dot product	-DOT-	S-I	D-I	C-UI	Z-UI	C-CI	Z-CI		
Scalar times a vector added to a vector	-AXPY-	S-I	D-I	C-I	Z-I				
Apply Givens rotation	-ROT-	S-I	D-I						
Gather x into y	-GTHR-	S-	D-	C-	Z-	S-Z	D-Z	C-Z	Z-Z
Scatter x into y	-SCTR-	S-	D-	C-	Z-				

The prefix can be one of the following data types:

- S: SINGLE
- D: DOUBLE
- C: COMPLEX
- Z: COMPLEX\*16 or DOUBLE COMPLEX

The I, CI, and UI suffixes denote sparse BLAS routines that are direct extensions to dense BLAS routines.

## 6.2.2 NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS

Each NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS routine has a six-character name of the form *XYYYZZ* where:

- X represents the data type.
- YYY represents the sparse storage format.
- ZZ represents the operation.

TABLE 6-2 shows the values for X, Y, and Z.

**TABLE 6-2** NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS Routine Naming Conventions

<b>X: Data Type</b>	
X	S: single precision D: double precision C: complex Z: double complex
<b>YYY: Sparse Storage Format</b>	
YYY	Single entry formats: COO: coordinate CSC: compressed sparse column CSR: compressed sparse row DIA: diagonal ELL: ellpack JAD: jagged diagonal SKY: skyline  Block entry formats: BCO: block coordinate BSC: block compressed sparse column BSR: block compressed sparse row BDI: block diagonal BEL: block ellpack VBR: block compressed sparse row
<b>ZZ: Operation</b>	
ZZ	MM:matrix-matrix product SM:solution of triangular system (supported for all formats except COO) RP: right permutation (for JAD format only)

---

## 6.3 SPSOLVE Interface

SPSOLVE computes the solution of a sparse system through a sequence of steps: Initialization, ordering to reduce fill-in, symbolic factorization, numeric factorization, and triangular solve. A user code can call individual routines or make use of a one-call interface to perform these steps.

## 6.3.1 SPSOLVE Routines

Listed in the table below are user-accessible routines in SPSOLVE and their functions.

**TABLE 6-3** SPSOLVE Sparse Solver Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
DGSSFS()	One call interface to sparse solver
DGSSIN()	Sparse solver initialization
DGSSOR()	Fill reducing ordering and symbolic factorization
DGSSUO()	Sets user-specified ordering permutation and performs symbolic factorization (called in place of DGSSOR)
DGSSFA()	Matrix value input and numeric factorization
DGSSSL()	Triangular solve
<b>Utility Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
DGSSRP()	Returns permutation used by solver.
DGSSCO()	Returns condition number estimate of coefficient matrix.
DGSSDA()	De-allocates sparse solver.
DGSSPS()	Prints solver statistics.

Matrices with the same structure but with different numerical values can be solved by calling SPSOLVE routines in the following order shown:

```
call dgssin() ! initialization, input coefficient matrix structure
call dgssor() ! fill-reducing ordering, symbolic factorization
               ! (or call dgssuo() to specify a user ordering,
               ! and perform symbolic factorization)

do m = 1, number_of_structurally_identical_matrices
  call dgssfa() ! input coefficient matrix values, numeric
                ! factorization
  do r = 1, number_of_right_hand_sides
    call dgsssl() ! triangular solve
  enddo
enddo
```

The one-call interface is not as flexible as the regular interface, but it covers the most common case of factoring a single matrix and solving some number right-hand sides. Additional calls to `dgsssl()` are used to solve for additional right-hand sides, as shown in the following example.

```
call dgssfs() ! initialization, input coefficient matrix structure
           ! fill-reducing ordering, symbolic factorization
           ! input coefficient matrix values, numeric factorization
           ! triangular solve
do r = 1, number_of_right_hand_sides
  call dgsssl() ! triangular solve
enddo
```

## 6.3.2 Routine Calling Order

To use SPSOLVE, its routines must be called in the following order shown:

1. One Call Interface: For solving single matrix
  - a. `DGSSFS()` - Initialize, order, factor, solve
  - b. `DGSSSL()` - Additional solves (optional): repeat `DGSSSL()` as needed
  - c. `DGSSDA()` - Deallocate working storage
2. Regular Interface: For solving multiple matrices with the same structure
  - a. `DGSSIN()` - Initialize
  - b. `DGSSOR()` or `DGSSUO()` - Order and symbolically factor
  - c. `DGSSFA()` - Factor
  - d. `DGSSSL()` - Solve: repeat `DGSSFA()` or `DGSSSL()` as needed
  - e. `DGSSDA()` - Deallocate working storage

## 6.3.3 SPSOLVE Examples

The following examples show solving a symmetric system using the one-call interface, and solving a symmetric system using the regular interface. In [EXAMPLE 6-1](#), the one-call interface is used to solve a symmetric system, and in [EXAMPLE 6-2](#), individual routines are called to solve a symmetric system. [EXAMPLE 6-5](#) shows how

the Fortran SPSOLVE interface can be called from a C program. For more information on how to call Fortran routines from C programs, see the *Oracle Solaris Studio 12.4: Fortran Programming Guide*.

**EXAMPLE 6-1** Solving a Symmetric System—One-Call Interface

```

my_system% cat example_1call.f
      program example_1call
      c
      c This program is an example driver that calls the sparse solver.
      c It factors and solves a symmetric system, by calling the
      c one-call interface.
      c
      c      implicit none
      c
      c      integer          neqns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs
      c      character       mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
      c      double precision handle(150)
      c      integer         colstr(6), rowind(9)
      c      double precision values(9), rhs(5), xexpct(5)
      c      integer         i
      c
      c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. From George and Liu,
      c page 3.
      c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:
      c
      c      4.0   1.0   2.0   0.5   2.0           2.0           7.0
      c      1.0   0.5   0.0   0.0   0.0           2.0           3.0
      c A = 2.0   0.0   3.0   0.0   0.0   x = 1.0   b = 7.0
      c      0.5   0.0   0.0   0.625 0.0           -8.0           -4.0
      c      2.0   0.0   0.0   0.0  16.0           -0.5           -4.0
      c
      c      data colstr / 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 /
      c      data rowind / 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 2, 3, 4, 5 /
      c      data values / 4.0d0, 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 0.5d0, 2.0d0, 0.5d0, 3.0d0,
      c      &              0.625d0, 16.0d0 /
      c      data rhs / 7.0d0, 3.0d0, 7.0d0, -4.0d0, -4.0d0 /
      c      data xexpct / 2.0d0, 2.0d0, 1.0d0, -8.0d0, -0.5d0 /
      c
      c set calling parameters
      c
      c      mtxtyp= 'ss'
      c      pivot = 'n'

```

**EXAMPLE 6-1** Solving a Symmetric System—One-Call Interface (*Continued*)

```
      neqns = 5
      nrhs  = 1

      ldrhs = 5
      outunt = 6
      msglvl = 0
      ordmthd = 'mmd'
c
c call single call interface
c
      call dgssfs ( mtxtyp, pivot, neqns , colstr, rowind,
&                 values, nrhs , rhs,   ldrhs , ordmthd,
&                 outunt, msglvl, handle, ier
                  )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c deallocate sparse solver storage
c
      call dgssda ( handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c print values of sol
c
      write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
      do i = 1, neqns
        write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
      enddo
      stop
110 continue
c
c call to sparse solver returns an error
c
      write ( 6 , 400 )
&         ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
      stop

200 format(a5,3a20)

300 format(i5,3d20.12) ! i/sol/xexpct values

400 format(a60,i20) ! fail message, sparse solver error number

      end
```

**EXAMPLE 6-1** Solving a Symmetric System—One-Call Interface (*Continued*)

```
my_system% f95 -dalign example_1call.f -library=sunperf
my_sytem% a.out
      i                rhs(i)        expected rhs(i)        error
  1  0.2000000000000D+01  0.2000000000000D+01  -0.528466159722D-13
  2  0.2000000000000D+01  0.2000000000000D+01   0.105249142734D-12
  3  0.1000000000000D+01  0.1000000000000D+01   0.350830475782D-13
  4 -0.8000000000000D+01 -0.8000000000000D+01   0.426325641456D-13
  5 -0.5000000000000D+00 -0.5000000000000D+00   0.660582699652D-14
```

**EXAMPLE 6-2** Solving a Symmetric System—Regular Interface

```
my_system% cat example_ss.f
      program example_ss
      c
      c This program is an example driver that calls the sparse solver.
      c It factors and solves a symmetric system.

      implicit none

      integer          neqns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs
      character        mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
      double precision handle(150)
      integer          colstr(6), rowind(9)
      double precision values(9), rhs(5), xexpct(5)
      integer          i

      c
      c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. From George and Liu,
      c page 3.
      c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:
      c
      c      4.0   1.0   2.0   0.5   2.0           2.0           7.0
      c      1.0   0.5   0.0   0.0   0.0           2.0           3.0
      c A = 2.0   0.0   3.0   0.0   0.0   x = 1.0   b = 7.0
      c      0.5   0.0   0.0   0.625 0.0           -8.0           -4.0
      c      2.0   0.0   0.0   0.0 16.0           -0.5           -4.0
      c
      data colstr / 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 /
      data rowind / 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 2, 3, 4, 5 /
      data values / 4.0d0, 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 0.5d0, 2.0d0, 0.5d0,
      &              3.0d0, 0.625d0, 16.0d0 /
```

**EXAMPLE 6-2** Solving a Symmetric System—Regular Interface (*Continued*)

```
data rhs      / 7.0d0, 3.0d0, 7.0d0, -4.0d0, -4.0d0 /
data xexpct / 2.0d0, 2.0d0, 1.0d0, -8.0d0, -0.5d0 /

c
c initialize solver
c
      mtxtyp= 'ss'
      pivot = 'n'
      neqns  = 5
      outunt = 6
      msglvl = 0
c
c call regular interface
c
      call dgssin ( mtxtyp, pivot, neqns , colstr, rowind,
&                  outunt, msglvl, handle, ier
                  )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c ordering and symbolic factorization
c
      ordmthd = 'mmd'
      call dgssor ( ordmthd, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c numeric factorization
c
      call dgssfa ( neqns, colstr, rowind, values, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c solution
c
      nrhs   = 1
      ldrhs  = 5
      call dgsssl ( nrhs, rhs, ldrhs, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c deallocate sparse solver storage
c
      call dgssda ( handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c print values of sol
```



**EXAMPLE 6-2** Solving a Symmetric System–Regular Interface (*Continued*)

```
c
    write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
    do i = 1, neqns
        write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
    enddo
    stop

110 continue
c
c call to sparse solver returns an error
c
    write ( 6 , 400 )
    &      ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
    stop

200 format(a5,3a20)

300 format(i5,3d20.12) ! i/sol/xexpct values

400 format(a60,i20) ! fail message, sparse solver error number

    end
my_system% f95 -dalign example_ss.f -library=sunperf
my_sytem% a.out
    i           rhs(i)           expected rhs(i)           error
    1  0.2000000000000D+01  0.2000000000000D+01  -0.528466159722D-13
    2  0.2000000000000D+01  0.2000000000000D+01  0.105249142734D-12
    3  0.1000000000000D+01  0.1000000000000D+01  0.350830475782D-13
    4  -0.8000000000000D+01 -0.8000000000000D+01  0.426325641456D-13
    5  -0.5000000000000D+00 -0.5000000000000D+00  0.660582699652D-14
```

**EXAMPLE 6-3** Solving a Structurally Symmetric System With Unsymmetric Values–Regular Interface

```
my_system% cat example_su.f
    program example_su
c
c This program is an example driver that calls the sparse solver.
c It factors and solves a structurally symmetric system
```

**EXAMPLE 6-3** Solving a Structurally Symmetric System With Unsymmetric Values-Regular Interface (Continued)

```
c (w/unsymmetric values).
c
c      implicit none
c
c      integer          neqns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs
c      character        mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
c      double precision handle(150)
c      integer          colstr(5), rowind(8)
c      double precision values(8), rhs(4), xexpct(4)
c      integer          i
c
c
c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. Coefficient matrix
c has a symmetric structure and unsymmetric values.
c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:
c
c      1.0  3.0  0.0  0.0      1.0      7.0
c      2.0  4.0  0.0  7.0      2.0      38.0
c A = 0.0  0.0  6.0  0.0  x = 3.0  b = 18.0
c      0.0  5.0  0.0  8.0      4.0      42.0
c
c      data colstr / 1, 3, 6, 7, 9 /
c      data rowind / 1, 2, 1, 2, 4, 3, 2, 4 /
c      data values / 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 3.0d0, 4.0d0, 5.0d0, 6.0d0, 7.0d0,
c      &          8.0d0 /
c      data rhs    / 7.0d0, 38.0d0, 18.0d0, 42.0d0 /
c      data xexpct / 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 3.0d0, 4.0d0 /
c
c
c initialize solver
c
c      mtxtyp= 'su'
c      pivot = 'n'
c      neqns = 4
c      outunt = 6
c      msglvl = 0
c
c
c call regular interface
c
c      call dgssin ( mtxtyp, pivot, neqns , colstr, rowind,
c      &          outunt, msglvl, handle, ier
c      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
```

**EXAMPLE 6-3** Solving a Structurally Symmetric System With Unsymmetric Values-Regular Interface (Continued)

```
c
c ordering and symbolic factorization
c
      ordmthd = 'mmd'
      call dgssor ( ordmthd, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c numeric factorization
c
      call dgssfa ( neqns, colstr, rowind, values, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c solution
c
      nrhs   = 1
      ldrhs  = 4
      call dgsssl ( nrhs, rhs, ldrhs, handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c deallocate sparse solver storage
c
      call dgssda ( handle, ier )
      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c print values of sol
c
      write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
      do i = 1, neqns
         write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
      enddo
      stop
110 continue
c
c call to sparse solver returns an error
c
      write ( 6 , 400 )
      &      ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
      stop
200 format(a5,3a20)
```

**EXAMPLE 6-3** Solving a Structurally Symmetric System With Unsymmetric Values-Regular Interface (Continued)

```

300 format(i5,3d20.12)      ! i/sol/xexpct values

400 format(a60,i20)      ! fail message, sparse solver error number

      end
my_system% f95 -dalign example_su.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
      i          rhs(i)          expected rhs(i)          error
1  0.100000000000D+01  0.100000000000D+01  0.000000000000D+00
2  0.200000000000D+01  0.200000000000D+01  0.000000000000D+00
3  0.300000000000D+01  0.300000000000D+01  0.000000000000D+00
4  0.400000000000D+01  0.400000000000D+01  0.000000000000D+00

```

**EXAMPLE 6-4** Solving an Unsymmetric System-Regular Interface

```

my_system% cat example_uu.f
      program example_uu
c
c This program is an example driver that calls the sparse solver.
c It factors and solves an unsymmetric system.
c
      implicit none

      integer          negns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs
      character        mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
      double precision handle(150)
      integer          colstr(6), rowind(10)
      double precision values(10), rhs(5), xexpct(5)
      integer          i
c
c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. Unsymmetric matrix A.
c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:
c
c      1.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  0.0      1.0      1.0
c      2.0  6.0  0.0  0.0  9.0      2.0      59.0
c A = 3.0  0.0  7.0  0.0  0.0      x = 3.0      b = 24.0
c      4.0  0.0  0.0  8.0  0.0      4.0      36.0

```

**EXAMPLE 6-4** Solving an Unsymmetric System—Regular Interface (*Continued*)

```
c      5.0  0.0  0.0  0.0  10.0      5.0      55.0
c
c      data colstr / 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11 /
c      data rowind / 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 2, 3, 4, 2, 5 /
c      data values / 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 3.0d0, 4.0d0, 5.0d0, 6.0d0, 7.0d0,
c      &          8.0d0, 9.0d0, 10.0d0 /
c      data rhs    / 1.0d0, 59.0d0, 24.0d0, 36.0d0, 55.0d0 /
c      data xexpct / 1.0d0, 2.0d0, 3.0d0, 4.0d0, 5.0d0 /
c
c initialize solver
c
c      mtxtyp= 'uu'
c      pivot = 'n'
c      neqns  = 5
c      outunt = 6
c      msglvl = 3
c      call dgssin ( mtxtyp, pivot, neqns , colstr, rowind,
c      &          outunt, msglvl, handle, ier
c      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c ordering and symbolic factorization
c
c      ordmthd = 'mmd'
c      call dgssor ( ordmthd, handle, ier )
c      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c numeric factorization
c
c      call dgssfa ( neqns, colstr, rowind, values, handle, ier )
c      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c solution
c
c      nrhs   = 1
c      ldrhs  = 5
c      call dgsssl ( nrhs, rhs, ldrhs, handle, ier )
c      if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c deallocate sparse solver storage
c
c      call dgssda ( handle, ier )
```

**EXAMPLE 6-4** Solving an Unsymmetric System—Regular Interface (*Continued*)

```
        if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110
c
c  print values of sol
c
        write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
        do i = 1, neqns
            write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
        enddo
        stop
110 continue
c
c  call to sparse solver returns an error
c
        write ( 6 , 400 )
        &      ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
        stop

200 format(a5,3a20)

300 format(i5,3d20.12)      ! i/sol/xexpct values

400 format(a60,i20)      ! fail message, sparse solver error number
    end

my_system% f95 -dalign example_uu.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
```

i	rhs(i)	expected rhs(i)	error
1	0.1000000000000D+01	0.1000000000000D+01	0.0000000000000D+00
2	0.2000000000000D+01	0.2000000000000D+01	0.0000000000000D+00
3	0.3000000000000D+01	0.3000000000000D+01	0.0000000000000D+00
4	0.4000000000000D+01	0.4000000000000D+01	0.0000000000000D+00
5	0.5000000000000D+01	0.5000000000000D+01	0.0000000000000D+00

**EXAMPLE 6-5** Calling SPSOLVE Routines From C

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include <sys/time.h>
#include <sunperf.h>

int main() {
/*
```

**EXAMPLE 6-5** Calling SPSOLVE Routines From C (Continued)

```
Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. Coefficient matrix
is a general unsymmetric sparse matrix.

Ax = b, (solve for x) where:

      1.0  0.0  7.0  9.0  0.0          1.0          17.0
      2.0  4.0  0.0  0.0  0.0          1.0           6.0
A = 0.0  5.0  8.0  0.0  0.0    x = 1.0          b = 13.0
      0.0  0.0  0.0 10.0 11.0          1.0          21.0
      3.0  6.0  0.0  0.0 12.0          1.0          21.0
*/
/* Array indices must be one-based for calling SPSOLVE routines */
int colstr[] = {1, 4, 7, 9, 11, 13};
int rowind[] = {1, 2, 5, 2, 3, 5, 1, 3, 1, 4, 4, 5};
double values[] = {1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0,
                  7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0};
double rhs[] = {17.0, 6.0, 13.0, 21.0, 21.0};
double xexpct[] = {1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0};

int n = 5, nnz = 12, nrhs = 1, msglvl = 0, outunt = 6, ierr,
    i,j,k, int_ierr;
double t[4], handle[150];
char type[] = "uu", piv = 'n';

/* Last two parameters in argument list indicate lengths of
 * character arguments type and piv
 */
dgssin_(type, &piv, &n, colstr, rowind, &outunt, &msglvl,
        handle, &ierr,2,1);
if (ierr != 0) {
    int_ierr = ierr;
    printf("dgssin err = %d\n", int_ierr);
    return -1;
}

char ordmth[] = "mmd";
dgssor_(ordmth, handle, &ierr, 3);
if (ierr != 0) {
    int_ierr = ierr;
    printf("dgssor err = %d\n", int_ierr);
    return -1;
}
}
```

**EXAMPLE 6-5** Calling SPSOLVE Routines From C (Continued)

```
dgssfa_(&n, colstr, rowind, values, handle, &ierr);
if (ierr != 0) {
    int_ierr = ierr;
    printf("dgssfa err = %d\n", int_ierr);
    return -1;
}

dgsssl_(&nrhs, rhs, &n, handle, &ierr);
if (ierr != 0) {
    int_ierr = ierr;
    printf("dgsssl err = %d\n", int_ierr);
    return -1;
}
printf("i    computed solution        expected solution\n");
for (i=0; i<n; i++)
    printf("%d          %lf          %lf\n", i, rhs[i], 1.0);
}

my_system% cc -m32 -xmemalign=8s dr.c -library=sunperf
my_system% ./a.out
i    computed solution        expected solution
0          1.000000          1.000000
1          1.000000          1.000000
2          1.000000          1.000000
3          1.000000          1.000000
4          1.000000          1.000000
```

---

## 6.4 SuperLU Interface

SuperLU has two driver routines, simple and expert, that can be called to completely solve a general unsymmetric sparse system in a similar manner to the one-call interface in SPSOLVE. These and other SuperLU user-callable routines are available in single precision, double precision, complex and double complex data types. Single



precision names of all external routines are listed in the following tables. Man pages (section 3P) are available for these routines. Also see the man page of SuperMatrix for a description of the sparse matrix data structure that is used in the application.

**TABLE 6-4** SuperLU Computational Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
sgstrf	Computes factorization
sgssvx	Factorizes and solves (expert driver)
sgssv	Factorizes and solves (simple driver)
sgstrs	Computes triangular solve
sgsrfs	Improves computed solution; provides error bounds
slangs	Computes one-norm, Frobenius-norm, or infinity-norm
sgsequ	Computes row and column scalings
sgscon	Estimates reciprocal of condition number
slaggs	Equilibrates a general sparse matrix

**TABLE 6-5** SuperLU Utility Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
LUSolveTime	Returns time spent in solve stage
LUFactTime	Returns time spent in factorization stage
LUFactFlops	Returns number of floating point operations in factorization stage
LUSolveFlops	Returns number of floating point operations in solve stage
sQuerySpace	Returns information on the memory statistics
sp_ienv	Returns specified machine dependent parameter
sPrintPerf	Prints statistics collected by the computational routines
set_default_options	Sets parameters that control solver behavior to default options
StatInit	Allocates and initializes structure that stores performance statistics
StatFree	Frees structure that stores performance statistics
Destroy_Dense_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in dense format
Destroy_SuperNode_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in supernodal format

**TABLE 6-5** SuperLU Utility Routines *(Continued)*

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
Destroy_CompCol_Permuted	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in permuted compressed sparse column format
Destroy_SuperMatrix_Store	Deallocates actual storage that stores matrix in a SuperMatrix
sCopy_CompCol_Matrix	Copies a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
sCreate_CompCol_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
sCreate_Dense_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in dense format
sCreate_CompRow_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse row format
sCreate_SuperNode_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in supernodal format
sp_preorder	Permutates columns of original sparse matrix
sp_sgemm	Multiplies a SuperMatrix by a dense matrix

## 6.4.1 Calling from C

SuperLU routines are written in C. Therefore, *column- and row-related indices must be zero-based*. In the following example, double precision simple driver dgssv is called to compute factors L and U and to solve for the solution matrix.

### EXAMPLE 6-6 SuperLU Simple Driver

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sunperf.h>

#define M 5
#define N 5

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    SuperMatrix A, L, U, B1, B2;
    int perm_r[M]; /* row permutations from partial pivoting */
    int perm_c[N]; /* column permutation vector */
    int info, i;
    superlu_options_t options;
    SuperLUStat_t stat;
    trans_t trans = NOTRANS;

    printf("Example code calling SuperLU simple driver to factor a \n");
    printf("general unsymmetric matrix and solve two right-hand-side matrices\
n");

    /* the matrix in Harwell-Boeing format. */
    int m = M;
    int n = M;
    int nnz = 12;
    double *dp;
    /* nonzeros of A, column-wise */
    double a[] = {1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0,
                  7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0};
    /* row index of nonzeros */
    int asub[] = {0, 1, 4, 1, 2, 4, 0, 2, 0, 3, 3, 4};
    /* column pointers */
    int xa[] = {0, 3, 6, 8, 10, 12};

    /* Create Matrix A in the format expected by SuperLU */
    dCreate_CompCol_Matrix(&A, m, n, nnz, a, asub, xa, SLU_NC, SLU_D, SLU_GE);

    int nrhs = 1;
    double rhs1[] = {17.0, 6.0, 13.0, 21.0, 21.0};
    double rhs2[] = {17*.3, 6*.3, 13*.3, 21*.3, 21*.3};
```

**EXAMPLE 6-6** SuperLU Simple Driver (Continued)

```
/* right-hand side matrix B1, B2 */
dCreate_Dense_Matrix(&B1, m, nrhs, rhs1, m, SLU_DN, SLU_D, SLU_GE);
dCreate_Dense_Matrix(&B2, m, nrhs, rhs2, m, SLU_DN, SLU_D, SLU_GE);

/* set options that control behavior of solver to default parameters */
set_default_options(&options);
options.ColPerm = NATURAL;

/* Initialize the statistics variables. */
StatInit(&stat);
/* factor input matrix and solve the first right-hand-side matrix */
dggsv(&options, &A, perm_c, perm_r, &L, &U, &B1, &stat, &info);

printf("\nsolution matrix B1:\n");
dp = (double *) ((NCformat *)B1.Store)->nzval);
printf("   i   rhs[i]   expected\n");
for (i=0; i<M; i++)
    printf("%5d   %7.4lf   %7.4lf\n", i, dp[i], 1.0);
printf("Factor time   = %8.2e sec\n", stat.utime[FACT]);
printf("Solve time    = %8.2e sec\n\n\n", stat.utime[SOLVE]);

/* solve the second right-hand-side matrix */
dgstrs(trans, &L, &U, perm_c, perm_r, &B2, &stat, &info);

printf("solution matrix B2:\n");
dp = (double *) ((NCformat *)B2.Store)->nzval);
printf("   i   rhs[i]   expected\n");
for (i=0; i<M; i++)
    printf("%5d   %7.4lf   %7.4lf\n", i, dp[i], 0.3);
printf("Solve time    = %8.2e sec\n", stat.utime[SOLVE]);

StatFree(&stat);
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix(&A);
Destroy_SuperMatrix_Store(&B1);
Destroy_SuperMatrix_Store(&B2);
Destroy_SuperNode_Matrix(&L);
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix(&U);
}
```

Running the above example:

```
my_system% cc -xmalign=8s simple.c -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out

Example code calling SuperLU simple driver to factor a
general unsymmetric matrix and solve two right-hand-side matrices

solution matrix B1:
  i   rhs[i]   expected
  0   1.0000   1.0000
  1   1.0000   1.0000
  2   1.0000   1.0000
  3   1.0000   1.0000
  4   1.0000   1.0000
Factor time = 5.43e-02 sec
Solve time  = 6.76e-03 sec

solution matrix B2:
  i   rhs[i]   expected
  0   0.3000   0.3000
  1   0.3000   0.3000
  2   0.3000   0.3000
  3   0.3000   0.3000
  4   0.3000   0.3000
Solve time  = 6.76e-03 sec
```

**EXAMPLE 6-7** SuperLU Expert Driver

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sunperf.h>

#define M 5
#define N 5
#define NRHS 1

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    SuperMatrix A, L, U, B, X;
    int perm_r[M]; /* row permutations from partial pivoting */
    int perm_c[N]; /* column permutation vector */
    int etree[N]; /* elimination tree */
    double ferr[NRHS]; /* estimated forward error bound */
    double berr[NRHS]; /* component-wise relative backward error */
    double C[N], R[M]; /* column and row scale factors */
    double rpg, rcond;
    char equil[1]; /* Specifies the form of equilibration that was done */
    double *work, *dp; /* user-supplied workspace */
```

**EXAMPLE 6-7** SuperLU Expert Driver (Continued)

```
int      lwork = 0; /* 0 for workspace to be allocated by system malloc */
int      info, i;
superlu_options_t options;
SuperLUStat_t stat;
mem_usage_t mem_usage;

printf("Example code calling SuperLU expert driver\n\n");

/* the matrix in Harwell-Boeing format. */
int m = M;
int n = M;
int nnz = 12;
/* nonzeros of A, column-wise */
double a[] = {1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0,
              7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0};
/* row index of nonzeros */
int asub[] = {0, 1, 4, 1, 2, 4, 0, 2, 0, 3, 3, 4};
/* column pointers */
int xa[] = {0, 3, 6, 8, 10, 12};
int nrhs = NRHS;
double rhs[] = {17.0, 6.0, 13.0, 21.0, 21.0};

/* Create Matrix A in the format expected by SuperLU */
dCreate_CompCol_Matrix(&A, m, n, nnz, a, asub, xa, SLU_NC, SLU_D, SLU_GE);

/* right-hand-side matrix B */
dCreate_Dense_Matrix(&B, m, nrhs, rhs, m, SLU_DN, SLU_D, SLU_GE);

/* solution matrix X */
dCreate_Dense_Matrix(&X, m, nrhs, rhs, m, SLU_DN, SLU_D, SLU_GE);
set_default_options(&options);
options.ColPerm = NATURAL;

/* Initialize the statistics variables. */
StatInit(&stat);

dgssvx(&options, &A, perm_c, perm_r, etree, equed, R, C, &L, &U, work, lwork,
       &B, &X, &rpg, &rcond, ferr, berr, &mem_usage, &stat, &info);
dp = (double *) ((NCformat *)X.Store->nzval);
printf("   i   rhs[i]   expected\n");
for (i=0; i<M; i++)
    printf("%5d   %7.4lf   %7.4lf\n",
          i, dp[i], 1.0);
printf("Factor time   = %8.2e sec\n", stat.uptime[FACT]);
printf("Solve time    = %8.2e sec\n", stat.uptime[SOLVE]);

StatFree(&stat);
```

**EXAMPLE 6-7** SuperLU Expert Driver (Continued)

```
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix(&A);
Destroy_SuperMatrix_Store(&B);
Destroy_SuperNode_Matrix(&L);
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix(&U);
}
```

Running the above example:

```
my_system% cc -xmalign=8s expert.c -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Example code calling SuperLU expert driver

      i      rhs[i]      expected
      0      1.0000      1.0000
      1      1.0000      1.0000
      2      1.0000      1.0000
      3      1.0000      1.0000
      4      1.0000      1.0000
Factor time = 1.25e-03 sec
Solve time  = 1.70e-04 sec
```

## 6.4.2 Calling from Fortran

The simplest way to call SuperLU from Fortran is through the SPSOLVE interface. SuperLU can be selected to solve an unsymmetric coefficient matrix through input argument `MTXTYP` of routine `DGSSIN()`, which is the initialization routine in SPSOLVE. The same argument also exists in the one-call interface routine `DGSSFS()`. Valid options for `MTXTYP` are listed in the following table. To invoke SuperLU, select 's0' or 'S0' as matrix type. Since SPSOLVE is Fortran-based, all column and row indices associated with the input matrix should be one-based. However, if SuperLU is invoked through `DGSSIN()` or `DGSSFS()` (by setting `MTXTYP = 's0'` or `'S0'`), these indices must be zero-based.

**TABLE 6-6** Matrix Type Options for `DGSSIN()` and `DGSSFS()`

Option	Type of Matrix	Solver
'sp' or 'SP'	symmetric structure, positive-definite values	SPSOLVE
'ss' or 'SS'	symmetric structure, symmetric values	SPSOLVE
'su' or 'SU'	symmetric structure, unsymmetric values	SPSOLVE
'uu' or 'UU'	unsymmetric structure, unsymmetric values	SPSOLVE
's0' or 'S0'	unsymmetric structure, unsymmetric values	SuperLU

A call to routine `DGSSOR()` must follow `DGSSIN()` to perform fill-reduce ordering and symbolic factorization. A character argument (`ORDMTHD`) is used to select the desired ordering method. This argument also exists in the one-call interface routine `DGSSFS()`. Valid ordering methods for `SPSOLVE` and `SuperLU` are listed in the following table. You can also provide a particular ordering to the solver by calling `DGSSUO()` in place of `DGSSOR()`. The input permutation array must be zero-based.

**TABLE 6-7** Matrix Ordering Options for `DGSSOR()` and `DGSSFS()`

Option	Ordering Method	Solver
'nat' or 'NAT'	natural ordering (no ordering)	SPSOLVE, SuperLU
'mmd' or 'MMD'	minimum degree on $A^*A$ (default)	SPSOLVE, SuperLU
'gnd' or 'GND'	general nested dissection	SPSOLVE
'spm' or 'SPM'	Minimum degree ordering on $A+A$	SuperLU
'sam' or 'SAM'	Approximate minimum degree column	SuperLU

As shown above, the general nested dissection method is not available in `SuperLU`. On the other hand, the minimum degree ordering on  $A+A$  and approximate minimum degree column ordering are not available in `SPSOLVE`.

### 6.4.3 Examples

The following code examples show how `SuperLU` can be selected through the regular interface and the one-call interface of `SPSOLVE` to factorize and solve a general unsymmetric system of equations.



**EXAMPLE 6-8** Invoking SuperLU through SPSOLVE Interface

```
program SLU

c This program is an example driver that calls the regular interface of SPSOLVE
c to invoke SuperLU to factor and solve a general unsymmetric system.

implicit none
integer          neqns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs, i
character        mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
double precision handle(150)
integer          colstr(6), rowind(12)
double precision values(12), rhs(5), xexpct(5)

c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. Coefficient matrix
c is a general unsymmetric sparse matrix.
c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:

c      1.0  0.0  7.0  9.0  0.0      1.0      17.0
c      2.0  4.0  0.0  0.0  0.0      1.0      6.0
c A =  0.0  5.0  8.0  0.0  0.0  x = 1.0  b = 13.0
c      0.0  0.0  0.0 10.0 11.0      1.0      21.0
c      3.0  6.0  0.0  0.0 12.0      1.0      21.0

c Array indices must be zero-based for calling SuperLU
c data colstr / 0, 3, 6, 8, 10, 12 /
c data rowind / 0, 1, 4, 1, 2, 4, 0, 2, 0, 3, 3, 4 /
c data values / 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0,
c $           7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0 /
c data rhs    / 17.0, 6.0, 13.0, 21.0, 21.0 /
c data xexpct / 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0 /

c initialize solver
c   mtxtyp= 's0'
c   pivot = 'n'
c   neqns = 5
c   outunt = 6
c   msglvl = 0

c call regular interface
c   call dgssin(mtxtyp, pivot, neqns, colstr, rowind, outunt, msglvl,
c   &          handle, ier)
c   if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c ordering and symbolic factorization
c   ordmthd = 'mmd'
c   call dgssor(ordmthd, handle, ier)
```

**EXAMPLE 6-8** Invoking SuperLU through SPSOLVE Interface (Continued)

```

        if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c   numeric factorization
        call dgssfa ( neqns, colstr, rowind, values, handle, ier )
        if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c   solution
        nrhs   = 1
        ldrhs  = 5
        call dgsssl ( nrhs, rhs, ldrhs, handle, ier )
        if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c   deallocate sparse solver storage
        call dgssda ( handle, ier )
        if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c   print values of sol
        write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
        do i = 1, neqns
            write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
        enddo
        stop

110 continue
c   call to sparse solver returns an error
        write ( 6 , 400 )
        &      ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
        stop

200 format(4x,a1,3x,a6,3x,a15,4x,a6)
300 format(i5,3x,f5.2,7x,f5.2,8x,e10.2)      ! i/sol/xexpct values
400 format(a60,i20)      ! fail message, sparse solver error number
end

```

Running the above example:

```

my_system% f95 -dalign sluf -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out

      i   rhs(i)   expected rhs(i)   error
      1   1.00     1.00             0.00E+00
      2   1.00     1.00            -0.33E-15
      3   1.00     1.00             0.22E-15
      4   1.00     1.00            -0.11E-15
      5   1.00     1.00             0.22E-15

```

**EXAMPLE 6-9** Invoking SuperLU through One-Call SPSOLVE Interface

```
program SLU_SINGLE
c This program is an example driver that calls the regular interface of SPSOLVE
c to invoke SuperLU to factor and solve a general unsymmetric system.

      implicit none
      integer          neqns, ier, msglvl, outunt, ldrhs, nrhs, i
      character        mtxtyp*2, pivot*1, ordmthd*3
      double precision handle(150)
      integer          colstr(6), rowind(12)
      double precision values(12), rhs(5), xexpct(5)

c Sparse matrix structure and value arrays. Coefficient matrix
c is a general unsymmetric sparse matrix.
c Ax = b, (solve for x) where:

c      1.0   0.0   7.0   9.0   0.0       1.0       17.0
c      2.0   4.0   0.0   0.0   0.0       1.0        6.0
c A =  0.0   5.0   8.0   0.0   0.0   x = 1.0   b = 13.0
c      0.0   0.0   0.0  10.0  11.0       1.0       21.0
c      3.0   6.0   0.0   0.0  12.0       1.0       21.0

c Array indices must be zero-based for calling SuperLU
c data colstr / 0, 3, 6, 8, 10, 12 /
c data rowind / 0, 1, 4, 1, 2, 4, 0, 2, 0, 3, 3, 4 /
c data values / 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0,
c $           7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0 /
c data rhs    / 17.0, 6.0, 13.0, 21.0, 21.0 /
c data xexpct / 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0, 1.0d0 /

c initialize solver
c mtxtyp= 's0'
c pivot = 'n'
c neqns = 5
c outunt = 6
c msglvl = 0
c ordmthd = 'mmd'
c nrhs = 1
c ldrhs = 5

c One-call routine of SPSOLVE
c call dgssfs (mtxtyp, pivot, neqns , colstr, rowind,
c &           values, nrhs , rhs, ldrhs , ordmthd,
c &           outunt, msglvl, handle, ier)
c if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c deallocate sparse solver storage
c call dgssda ( handle, ier )
```

**EXAMPLE 6-9** Invoking SuperLU through One-Call SPSOLVE Interface (*Continued*)

```
if ( ier .ne. 0 ) goto 110

c print values of sol
write(6,200) 'i', 'rhs(i)', 'expected rhs(i)', 'error'
do i = 1, neqns
  write(6,300) i, rhs(i), xexpct(i), (rhs(i)-xexpct(i))
enddo
stop

110 continue
c call to sparse solver returns an error
write ( 6 , 400 )
&      ' example: FAILED sparse solver error number = ', ier
stop

200 format(4x,a1,3x,a6,3x,a15,4x,a6)
300 format(i5,3x,f5.2,7x,f5.2,8x,e10.2)      ! i/sol/xexpct values
400 format(a60,i20)      ! fail message, sparse solver error number
end
```

Running the above example:

```
my_system% f95 -dalign slu_single.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
```

i	rhs(i)	expected rhs(i)	error
1	1.00	1.00	0.00E+00
2	1.00	1.00	-0.33E-15
3	1.00	1.00	0.22E-15
4	1.00	1.00	-0.11E-15
5	1.00	1.00	0.22E-15

---

## 6.5 References

The following books and papers provide additional information for the sparse BLAS and sparse solver routines.

1. D.S. Dodson, R.G. Grimes, and J.G. Lewis, Sparse Extensions to the Fortran Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software, June 1991, Vol 17, No. 2.

2. A. George and J. W-H. Liu, *Computer Solution of Large Sparse Positive Definite Systems*, Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 1981.
3. E. Ng and B. W. Peyton, *Block Sparse Cholesky Algorithms on Advanced Uniprocessor Computers*, *SIAM M. Sci Comput.*, 14:1034-1056, 1993.
4. Ian S. Duff, Roger G. Grimes and John G. Lewis, *User's Guide for the Harwell-Boeing Sparse Matrix Collection (Release I)*, Technical Report TR/PA/92/86, CERFACS, Lyon, France, October 1992.
5. J. W. Demmel, J. R. Gilbert, and X. S. Li, *SuperLU User's Guide*, Technical report LBNL-44289.
6. X. S. Li, *An Overview of SuperLU: Algorithms, Implementation, and User Interface*, *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software*, 2004.
7. J. W. Demmel, S. C. Eisenstat, J. R. Gilbert, X. S. Li, J. W. H. Liu, *A supernodal approach to sparse partial pivoting*, *SIAM J. Matrix Analysis and Applications*, Vol 20, No. 3, 1999, pp. 720-755.



# Using Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Signal Processing Routines

---

The discrete Fourier transform (DFT) has always been an important analytical tool in many areas of science and engineering. However, it was not until the development of the fast Fourier transform (FFT) that the DFT became widely used. This is because the DFT requires  $O(N^2)$  computations, while the FFT only requires  $O(N\log_2 N)$  operations.

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains a set of routines that computes the FFT, related FFT operations, such as convolution and correlation, and trigonometric transforms.

This chapter is divided into the following three sections.

- Forward and Inverse FFT Routines
- Sine and Cosine Transforms
- Convolution and Correlation

Each section includes examples that show how the routines might be used.

For information on the Fortran 95 and C interfaces and types of arguments used in each routine, see the section 3P man pages for the individual routines.

For example, to display the man page for the *SFFTC* routine:

```
man -s 3P sfftc
```

Routine names must be lowercase. For an overview of the FFT routines:

```
man -s 3P fft
```

## 7.1 Forward and Inverse FFT Routines

TABLE 7-1 lists the names of the FFT routines and their calling sequence. Double precision routine names are in square brackets. See the individual man pages for detailed information on the data type and size of the arguments.

TABLE 7-1 FFT Routines and Their Arguments

Routine Name	Arguments
<b>Linear Routines</b>	
CFFTS [ZFFTD]	(OPT, N1, SCALE, X, Y, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
SFFTC [DFFTZ]	(OPT, N1, SCALE, X, Y, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
CFFTSM [ZFFTDM]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
SFFTCM [DFFTZM]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
CFFTC [ZFFTZ]	(OPT, N1, SCALE, X, Y, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
CFFTCM [ZFFTZM]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
<b>Two-Dimensional Routines</b>	
CFFTS2 [ZFFTD2]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
SFFTC2 [DFFTZ2]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
CFFTC2 [ZFFTZ2]	(OPT, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
<b>Three-Dimensional Routines</b>	
CFFTS3 [ZFFTD3]	(OPT, N1, N2, N3, SCALE, X, LDX1, LDX2, Y, LDY1, LDY2, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
SFFTC3 [DFFTZ3]	(OPT, N1, N2, N3, SCALE, X, LDX1, LDX2, Y, LDY1, LDY2, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)
CFFTC3 [ZFFTZ3]	(OPT, N1, N2, N3, SCALE, X, LDX1, LDX2, Y, LDY1, LDY2, TRIGS, IFAC, WORK, LWORK, ERR)

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library FFT routines use the following arguments.

- OPT: Flag indicating whether the routine is called to initialize or to compute the transform.



- $N1, N2, N3$ : Problem dimensions for one, two, and three dimensional transforms.
- $X$ : Input array where  $X$  is of type `COMPLEX` if the routine is a complex-to-complex transform or a complex-to-real transform.  $X$  is of type `REAL` for a real-to-complex transform.
- $Y$ : Output array where  $Y$  is of type `COMPLEX` if the routine is a complex-to-complex transform or a real-to-complex transform.  $Y$  is of type `REAL` for a complex-to-real transform.
- $LXD1, LXD2$  and  $LDY1, LDY2$ :  $LXD1$  and  $LXD2$  are the leading dimensions of the input array, and  $LDY1$  and  $LDY2$  are the leading dimensions of the output array. The FFT routines allow the output to overwrite the input, which is an in-place transform, or to be stored in a separate array apart from the input array, which is an out-of-place transform. In complex-to-complex transforms, the input data is of the same size as the output data. However, real-to-complex and complex-to-real transforms have different memory requirements for input and output data. Care must be taken to ensure that the input array is large enough to accommodate the transform results when computing an in-place transform.
- $TRIGS$ : Array containing the trigonometric weights.
- $IFAC$ : Array containing factors of the problem dimensions. The problem sizes are as follows:
  - Linear FFT: Problem size of dimension  $N1$
  - Two-dimensional FFT: Problem size of dimensions  $N1$  and  $N2$
  - Three-dimensional FFT: Problem size of dimensions  $N1, N2$ , and  $N3$

While  $N1, N2$ , and  $N3$  can be of any size, a real-to-complex or a complex-to-real transform can be computed most efficiently when

$$N1, N2, N3 = 2^p \times 3^q \times 4^r \times 5^s$$

and a complex-to-complex transform can be computed most efficiently when

$$N1, N2, N3 = 2^p \times 3^q \times 4^r \times 5^s \times 7^t \times 11^u \times 13^v$$

where  $p, q, r, s, t, u$ , and  $v$  are integers and  $p, q, r, s, t, u, v \geq 0$ .

- $WORK$ : Workspace whose size depends on the routine and the number of threads that are being used to compute the transform if the routine is parallelized.
- $LWORK$ : Size of workspace. If  $LWORK$  is zero, the routine will allocate a workspace with the required size.
- $SCALE$ : A scalar with which the output is scaled. Occasionally in literature, the inverse transform is defined with a scaling factor of  $1/N1$  for one-dimensional transforms,  $(1/(N1 \times N2))$  for two-dimensional transforms, and  $1/(N1 \times N2 \times N3)$  for three-dimensional transforms. In such case, the inverse transform is said to be normalized. If a normalized FFT is followed by its inverse FFT, the result is the original input data. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library FFT routines are not normalized. However, normalization can be done easily by calling the inverse FFT routine with the appropriate scaling factor stored in  $SCALE$ .

- ERR: A flag returning a nonzero value if an error is encountered in the routine and zero otherwise.

## 7.1.1 Linear FFT Routines

Linear FFT routines compute the FFT of real or complex data in one dimension only. The data can be one or more complex or real sequences. For a single sequence, the data is stored in a vector. If more than one sequence is being transformed, the sequences are stored column-wise in a two-dimensional array and a one-dimensional FFT is computed for each sequence along the column direction. The linear forward FFT routines compute

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N1-1} x(n)e^{-\frac{2\pi ink}{N1}}, \quad k = 0, \dots, N1-1,$$

where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , or expressed in polar form,

$$X(k) = \sum_{n=0}^{N1-1} x(n) \left( \cos\left(\frac{2\pi nk}{N1}\right) - i \sin\left(\frac{2\pi nk}{N1}\right) \right), \quad k = 0, \dots, N1-1.$$

The inverse FFT routines compute

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N1-1} X(k)e^{\frac{2\pi ink}{N1}}, \quad n = 0, \dots, N1-1,$$

or in polar form,

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N1-1} X(k) \left( \cos\left(\frac{2\pi nk}{N1}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{2\pi nk}{N1}\right) \right), \quad n = 0, \dots, N1-1.$$

With the forward transform, if the input is one or more complex sequences of size  $N1$ , the result will be one or more complex sequences, each consisting of  $N1$  unrelated data points. However, if the input is one or more real sequences, each containing  $N1$  real data points, the result will be one or more complex sequences that are conjugate symmetric. That is,

$$X(k) = X^*(N1 - k), \quad k = \frac{N1}{2} + 1, \dots, N1 - 1.$$

The imaginary part of  $X(0)$  is always zero. If  $N1$  is even, the imaginary part of  $X(\frac{N1}{2})$  is also zero. Both zeros are stored explicitly. Because the second half of each sequence can be derived from the first half, only  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$  complex data points are computed and stored in the output array. Here and elsewhere in this chapter, integer division is rounded down.

With the inverse transform, if an  $N1$ -point complex-to-complex transform is being computed, then  $N1$  unrelated data points are expected in each input sequence and  $N1$  data points will be returned in the output array. However, if an  $N1$ -point complex-to-real transform is being computed, only the first  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$  complex data points of each conjugate symmetric input sequence are expected in the input, and the routine will return  $N1$  real data points in each output sequence.

For each value of  $N1$ , either the forward or the inverse routine must be called to compute the factors of  $N1$  and the trigonometric weights associated with those factors before computing the actual FFT. The factors and trigonometric weights can be reused in subsequent transforms as long as  $N1$  remains unchanged.

TABLE 7-2 lists the single precision linear FFT routines and their purposes. For routines that have two-dimensional arrays as input and output, TABLE 7-2 also lists the leading dimension requirements. The same information applies to the corresponding double precision routines except that their data types are double precision and double complex. See TABLE 7-2 for the mapping. See the individual man pages for a complete description of the routines and their arguments.

**TABLE 7-2** Single Precision Linear FFT Routines

Name	Purpose	Size and Type of Input	Size and Type of Output	Leading Dimension Requirements	
				In-place	Out-of-Place
SFFTC	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 real-to-complex forward linear FFT of a single vector	$N1$ , Real	$\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ , Complex		
SFFTC	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = 1 complex-to-real inverse linear FFT of single vector	$\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ , Complex	$N1$ Real		
CFFTC	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 complex-to-complex forward linear FFT of a single vector	$N1$ , Complex	$N1$ , Complex		

**TABLE 7-2** Single Precision Linear FFT Routines (*Continued*)

Name	Purpose	Size and Type of Input	Size and Type of Output	Leading Dimension Requirements	
				In-place	Out-of-Place
	OPT = 1 complex-to-complex inverse linear FFT of a single vector	N1, Complex	N1, Complex		
SFFTCM	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 real-to-complex forward linear FFT of M vectors	N1 × M, Real	$\left(\frac{N1}{2} + 1\right) \times M$ , Complex	LDX1 = 2 × LDY1	LDX1 ≥ N1
CFFTSM	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = 1 complex-to-real inverse linear FFT of M vectors	$\left(\frac{N1}{2} + 1\right) \times M$ , Complex	N1 × M, Real	LDX1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDY1 = 2 × LDX1	LDX1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDY1 ≥ N1
CFFTCM	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 complex-to-complex forward linear FFT of M vectors	N1 × M, Complex	N1 × M, Complex	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDY1 ≥ N1	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDY1 ≥ N1
	OPT = 1 complex-to-complex inverse linear FFT of M vectors	N1 × M, Complex	N1 × M, Complex	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDY1 ≥ N1	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDY1 ≥ N1

**TABLE 7-2** Notes.

- LDX1 is the leading dimension of the input array.
- LDY1 is the leading dimension of the output array.
- N1 is the first dimension of the FFT problem.
- N2 is the second dimension of the FFT problem.
- When calling routines with OPT = 0 to initialize the routine, the only error checking that is done is to determine if N1 < 0

EXAMPLE 7-1 shows how to compute the linear real-to-complex and complex-to-real FFT of a set of sequences.

**EXAMPLE 7-1** Linear Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT

```

my_system% cat testscm.f
PROGRAM TESTSCM
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER :: LW, IERR, I, J, K, LDX, LDC
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: N1 = 3, N2 = 2, LDZ = N1,
$      LDC = N1, LDX = 2*LDC
INTEGER, DIMENSION(:) :: IFAC(128)
REAL :: SCALE
REAL, PARAMETER :: ONE = 1.0
REAL, DIMENSION(:) :: SW(N1), TRIGS(2*N1)
REAL, DIMENSION(0:LDX-1,0:N2-1) :: X, V, Y
COMPLEX, DIMENSION(0:LDZ-1, 0:N2-1) :: Z
* workspace size
LW = N1
SCALE = ONE/N1
WRITE(*,*)
$ 'Linear complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT of a sequence'
WRITE(*,*)
X = RESHAPE(SOURCE = (/ .1, .2, .3, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 7., 8., 9.,
$ 0.0, 0.0, 0.0/), SHAPE=(/6,2/))
V = X
WRITE(*,*) 'X = '
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(2(F4.1,2x))') (X(I,J), J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* initialize trig table and compute factors of N1
CALL SFFTCM(0, N1, N2, ONE, X, LDX, Z, LDZ, TRIGS, IFAC,
$ SW, LW, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF

* Compute out-of-place forward linear FFT.
* Let FFT routine allocate memory.
CALL SFFTCM(-1, N1, N2, ONE, X, LDX, Z, LDZ, TRIGS, IFAC,
$      SW, 0, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF

```

**EXAMPLE 7-1** Linear Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT (Continued)

```
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place forward FFT of X:'
WRITE(*,*) 'Z ='
DO I = 0, N1/2
    WRITE(*, '(2(A1, F4.1,A1,F4.1,A1,2x))') ('(', REAL(Z(I,J)),
$ ', ', AIMAG(Z(I,J)), ')', J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* Compute in-place forward linear FFT.
* X must be large enough to store N1/2+1 complex values
CALL SFFTCM(-1, N1, N2, ONE, X, LDX, X, LDC, TRIGS, IFAC,
$          SW, LW, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF
WRITE(*,*) 'in-place forward FFT of X:'
CALL PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1/2+1, N2, 1, X, LDC, N2)
WRITE(*,*)
* Compute out-of-place inverse linear FFT.
CALL CFFTS(1, N1, N2, SCALE, Z, LDZ, X, LDX, TRIGS, IFAC,
$          SW, LW, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place inverse FFT of Z:'
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(2(F4.1,2X))') (X(I,J), J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* Compute in-place inverse linear FFT.
CALL CFFTS(1, N1, N2, SCALE, Z, LDZ, Z, LDZ*2, TRIGS,
$          IFAC, SW, 0, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF

WRITE(*,*) 'in-place inverse FFT of Z:'
CALL PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, 1, Z, LDZ*2, N2)
WRITE(*,*)
END PROGRAM TESTSCM
SUBROUTINE PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
REAL A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
```

**EXAMPLE 7-1** Linear Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT (*Continued*)

```
DO I = 1, N1
  WRITE(*, '(5(F4.1,2X))') (A(I,J,K), J = 1, N2)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
SUBROUTINE PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
COMPLEX A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F4.1,A1,F4.1,A1,2X))') ('(', REAL(A(I,J,K)),
$      ', ', AIMAG(A(I,J,K)), ')', J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
my_system% f95 -dalign testscm.f -xlibrary=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Linear complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT of a sequence
X =
0.1 7.0
0.2 8.0
0.3 9.0
out-of-place forward FFT of X:
Z =
( 0.6, 0.0) (24.0, 0.0)
(-0.2, 0.1) (-1.5, 0.9)
in-place forward FFT of X:
( 0.6, 0.0) (24.0, 0.0)
(-0.2, 0.1) (-1.5, 0.9)
out-of-place inverse FFT of Z:
0.1 7.0
0.2 8.0
0.3 9.0

in-place inverse FFT of Z:
0.1 7.0
0.2 8.0
0.3 9.0
```

EXAMPLE 7-1 Notes:

The forward FFT of X is actually

	(0.6, 0.0)	(24.0, 0.0)
Z =	(-0.2, 0.1)	(-1.5, 0.9)
	(-0.2, -0.1)	(-1.5, -0.9)

Because of symmetry,  $Z(2)$  is the complex conjugate of  $Z(1)$ , and therefore only the first two  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1 = 2$  complex values are stored. For the in-place forward transform, `SFFTCM` is called with real array `X` as the input and output. Because `SFFTCM` expects the output array to be of type `COMPLEX`, the leading dimension of `X` as an output array must be as if `X` were complex. Since the leading dimension of real array `X` is  $LDX = 2 \times LDC$ , the leading dimension of `X` as a complex output array must be `LDC`. Similarly, in the in-place inverse transform, `CFFTSM` is called with complex array `Z` as the input and output. Because `CFFTSM` expects the output array to be of type `REAL`, the leading dimension of `Z` as an output array must be as if `Z` were real. Since the leading dimension of complex array `Z` is `LDZ`, the leading dimension of `Z` as a real output array must be  $LDZ \times 2$ .

**EXAMPLE 7-2** shows how to compute the linear complex-to-complex FFT of a set of sequences.

#### **EXAMPLE 7-2** Linear Complex-to-Complex FFT

```
my_system% cat testccm.f
PROGRAM TESTCCM
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER :: LDX1, LDY1, LW, IERR, I, J, K, LDZ1, NCPUS,
$        USING_THREADS, IFAC(128)
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: N1 = 3, N2 = 4, LDX1 = N1, LDZ1 = N1,
$        LDY1 = N1+2
REAL, PARAMETER :: ONE = 1.0, SCALE = ONE/N1
COMPLEX :: Z(0:LDZ1-1,0:N2-1), X(0:LDX1-1,0:N2-1),
$        Y(0:LDY1-1,0:N2-1)

REAL :: TRIGS(2*N1)
REAL, DIMENSION(:), ALLOCATABLE :: SW
* get number of threads
NCPUS = USING_THREADS()
* workspace size
LW = 2 * N1 * NCPUS
WRITE(*,*)'Linear complex-to-complex FFT of one or more sequences'
WRITE(*,*)
ALLOCATE(SW(LW))
X = RESHAPE(SOURCE = (/ (.1, .2), (.3, .4), (.5, .6), (.7, .8), (.9, 1.0),
```



**EXAMPLE 7-2** Linear Complex-to-Complex FFT (Continued)

```
$ (1.1,1.2), (1.3,1.4), (1.5,1.6), (1.7,1.8), (1.9,2.0), (2.1,2.2),
$ (1.2,2.0)), SHAPE=(/LDX1,N2/)
Z = X
WRITE(*,*) 'X = '
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(',REAL(X(I,J)),
$         ', ',AIMAG(X(I,J))), J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* initialize trig table and compute factors of N1
CALL CFFTCM(0, N1, N2, SCALE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC,
$         SW, LW, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF
* Compute out-of-place forward linear FFT.
* Let FFT routine allocate memory.
CALL CFFTCM(-1, N1, N2, ONE, X, LDX1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC,
$         SW, 0, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
    STOP
END IF
* Compute in-place forward linear FFT. LDZ1 must equal LDX1
CALL CFFTCM(-1, N1, N2, ONE, Z, LDX1, Z, LDZ1, TRIGS,
$         IFAC, SW, 0, IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'in-place forward FFT of X:'
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(',REAL(Z(I,J)),
$         ', ',AIMAG(Z(I,J))), J = 0, N2-1)
END DO

WRITE(*,*)
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place forward FFT of X:'
WRITE(*,*) 'Y = '
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(',REAL(Y(I,J)),
$         ', ',AIMAG(Y(I,J))), J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* Compute in-place inverse linear FFT.
CALL CFFTCM(1, N1, N2, SCALE, Y, LDY1, Y, LDY1, TRIGS, IFAC,
$         SW, LW, IERR)
IF (IERR .NE. 0) THEN
    PRINT*, 'ROUTINE RETURN WITH ERROR CODE = ', IERR
```

## EXAMPLE 7-2 Linear Complex-to-Complex FFT (Continued)

```
STOP
END IF
WRITE(*,*) 'in-place inverse FFT of Y:'
WRITE(*,*) 'Y ='
DO I = 0, N1-1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(', REAL(Y(I,J)),
$      ', ', AIMAG(Y(I,J)), ')', J = 0, N2-1)
END DO
DEALLOCATE(SW)
END PROGRAM TESTCCM
my_system% f95 -dalign testccm.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Linear complex-to-complex FFT of one or more sequences
X =
( 0.1, 0.2) ( 0.7, 0.8) ( 1.3, 1.4) ( 1.9, 2.0)
( 0.3, 0.4) ( 0.9, 1.0) ( 1.5, 1.6) ( 2.1, 2.2)
( 0.5, 0.6) ( 1.1, 1.2) ( 1.7, 1.8) ( 1.2, 2.0)
in-place forward FFT of X:
( 0.9, 1.2) ( 2.7, 3.0) ( 4.5, 4.8) ( 5.2, 6.2)
(-0.5, -0.1) (-0.5, -0.1) (-0.5, -0.1) ( 0.4, -0.9)
(-0.1, -0.5) (-0.1, -0.5) (-0.1, -0.5) ( 0.1, 0.7)
out-of-place forward FFT of X:
Y =
( 0.9, 1.2) ( 2.7, 3.0) ( 4.5, 4.8) ( 5.2, 6.2)
(-0.5, -0.1) (-0.5, -0.1) (-0.5, -0.1) ( 0.4, -0.9)
(-0.1, -0.5) (-0.1, -0.5) (-0.1, -0.5) ( 0.1, 0.7)
in-place inverse FFT of Y:
Y =
( 0.1, 0.2) ( 0.7, 0.8) ( 1.3, 1.4) ( 1.9, 2.0)
( 0.3, 0.4) ( 0.9, 1.0) ( 1.5, 1.6) ( 2.1, 2.2)
( 0.5, 0.6) ( 1.1, 1.2) ( 1.7, 1.8) ( 1.2, 2.0)
```

## 7.1.2 Two-Dimensional FFT Routines

For the linear FFT routines, when the input is a two-dimensional array, the FFT is computed along one dimension only, namely, along the columns of the array. The two-dimensional FFT routines take a two-dimensional array as input and compute the FFT along both the column and row dimensions. Specifically, the forward two-dimensional FFT routines compute

$$X(k, n) = \sum_{l=0}^{N2-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N1-1} x(j, l) e^{\frac{-2\pi i l n}{N2}} e^{\frac{-2\pi i j k}{N1}}, \quad k = 0, \dots, N1-1, n = 0, \dots, N2-1,$$

and the inverse two-dimensional FFT routines compute

$$x(j, l) = \sum_{n=0}^{N_2-1} \sum_{k=0}^{N_1-1} X(k, n) e^{\frac{2\pi i l n}{N_2}} e^{\frac{2\pi i j k}{N_1}}, \quad j = 0, \dots, N_1-1, l = 0, \dots, N_2-1.$$

For both the forward and inverse two-dimensional transforms, a complex-to-complex transform where the input problem is  $N_1 \times N_2$  will yield a complex array that is also  $N_1 \times N_2$ .

When computing a real-to-complex two-dimensional transform (forward FFT), if the real input array is of dimensions  $N_1 \times N_2$ , the result will be a complex array of dimensions  $(\frac{N_1}{2} + 1) \times N_2$ . Conversely, when computing a complex-to-real transform (inverse FFT) of dimensions  $N_1 \times N_2$ , an  $(\frac{N_1}{2} + 1) \times N_2$  complex array is required as input. As with the real-to-complex and complex-to-real linear FFT, because of conjugate symmetry, only the first  $\frac{N_1}{2} + 1$  complex data points need to be stored in the input or output array along the first dimension. The complex subarray  $X(\frac{N_1}{2} + 1 : N_1 - 1, :)$  can be obtained from  $X(0 : \frac{N_1}{2}, :)$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} X(k, n) &= X^*(N_1 - k, n), \\ k &= \frac{N_1}{2} + 1, \dots, N_1 - 1 \\ n &= 0, \dots, N_2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

To compute a two-dimensional transform, an FFT routine must be called twice. One call initializes the routine and the second call actually computes the transform. The initialization includes computing the factors of  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  and the trigonometric weights associated with those factors. In subsequent forward or inverse transforms, initialization is not necessary as long as  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  remain unchanged.

**IMPORTANT:** Upon returning from a two-dimensional FFT routine,  $Y(0 : N - 1, :)$  contains the transform results and the original contents of  $Y(N : LDY-1, :)$  is overwritten. Here,  $N = N_1$  in the complex-to-complex and complex-to-real transforms and  $N = \frac{N_1}{2} + 1$  in the real-to-complex transform.

TABLE 7-3 lists the single precision two-dimensional FFT routines and their purposes. The same information applies to the corresponding double precision routines except that their data types are double precision and double complex. See TABLE 7-3 for the mapping. Refer to the individual man pages for a complete description of the routines and their arguments.

**TABLE 7-3** Single Precision Two-Dimensional FFT Routines

Name	Purpose	Size, Type of Input	Size, Type of Output	Leading Dimension Requirements	
				In-place	Out-of-Place
SFFTC2	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 real-to-complex forward two-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2$ , Real	$(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2$ , Complex	$LDX1 = 2 \times LDY1$ $LDY1 \geq \frac{N1}{2} + 1$	$LDX1 \geq N1$ $LDY1 \geq \frac{N1}{2} + 1$
CFFTS2	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = 1 complex-to-real inverse two-dimensional FFT	$(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2$ , Real	$LDX1 \geq \frac{N1}{2} + 1$ $LDY1 = 2 \times LDX1$	$LDX1 \geq \frac{N1}{2} + 1$ $LDY1 \geq 2 \times LDX1$ $LDY1$ is even
CFFTC2	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 complex-to-complex forward two-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2$ , Complex	$LDX1 \geq N1$ $LDY1 = LDX1$	$LDX1 \geq N1$ $LDY1 \geq N1$
	OPT = 1 complex-to-complex inverse two-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2$ , Complex	$LDX1 \geq N1$ $LDY1 = LDX1$	$LDX1 \geq N1$ $LDY1 = LDX1$

**TABLE 7-3 Notes:**

- LDX1 is leading dimension of input array.
- LDY1 is leading dimension of output array.
- N1 is first dimension of the FFT problem.
- N2 is second dimension of the FFT problem.
- When calling routines with OPT = 0 to initialize the routine, the only error checking that is done is to determine if  $N1, N2 < 0$ .

The following example shows how to compute a two-dimensional real-to-complex FFT and complex-to-real FFT of a two-dimensional array.

**EXAMPLE 7-3** Two-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Two-Dimensional Array

```

my_system% cat testsc2.f
PROGRAM TESTSC2
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: N1 = 3, N2 = 4, LDX1 = N1,
$   LDY1 = N1/2+1, LDR1 = 2*(N1/2+1)
INTEGER LW, IERR, I, J, K, IFAC(128*2)
REAL, PARAMETER :: ONE = 1.0, SCALE = ONE/(N1*N2)
REAL :: V(LDR1,N2), X(LDX1, N2), Z(LDR1,N2),
$   SW(2*N2), TRIGS(2*(N1+N2))
COMPLEX :: Y(LDY1,N2)
WRITE(*,*) '$Two-dimensional complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT'
WRITE(*,*)
X = RESHAPE(SOURCE = (/ .1, .2, .3, .4, .5, .6, .7, .8,
$   2.0,1.0, 1.1, 1.2/), SHAPE=(/LDX1,N2/))
DO I = 1, N2
    V(1:N1,I) = X(1:N1,I)
END DO
WRITE(*,*) 'X ='
DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*,'(5(F5.1,2X))') (X(I,J), J = 1, N2)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)
* Initialize trig table and get factors of N1, N2
CALL SFFTC2(0,N1,N2,ONE,X,LDX1,Y,LDY1,TRIGS,
$   IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
* Compute 2-dimensional out-of-place forward FFT.
* Let FFT routine allocate memory.
* cannot do an in-place transform in X because LDX1 < 2*(N1/2+1)
CALL SFFTC2(-1,N1,N2,ONE,X,LDX1,Y,LDY1,TRIGS,
$   IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place forward FFT of X:'
WRITE(*,*) 'Y ='
DO I = 1, N1/2+1
    WRITE(*,'(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(REAL(Y(I,J)),
$   ',',AIMAG(Y(I,J))',)', J = 1, N2)
END DO
WRITE(*,*)

```

**EXAMPLE 7-3** Two-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Two-Dimensional Array *(Continued)*

```
* Compute 2-dimensional in-place forward FFT.
* Use workspace already allocated.
* V which is real array containing input data is also
* used to store complex results; as a complex array, its first
* leading dimension is LDR1/2.
    CALL SFFTC2(-1,N1,N2,ONE,V,LDR1,V,LDR1/2,TRIGS,
    $           IFAC,SW,LW,IERR)
    WRITE(*,*) 'in-place forward FFT of X:'
    CALL PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1/2+1, N2, 1, V, LDR1/2, N2)
* Compute 2-dimensional out-of-place inverse FFT.
* Leading dimension of Z must be even
    CALL CFFTS2(1,N1,N2,SCALE,Y,LDY1,Z,LDR1,TRIGS,
    $           IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
    WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place inverse FFT of Y:'
    DO I = 1, N1
        WRITE(*,'(5(F5.1,2X))') (Z(I,J), J = 1, N2)
    END DO
    WRITE(*,*)
* Compute 2-dimensional in-place inverse FFT.
* Y which is complex array containing input data is also
* used to store real results; as a real array, its first
* leading dimension is 2*LDY1.
    CALL CFFTS2(1,N1,N2,SCALE,Y,LDY1,Y,2*LDY1,
    $           TRIGS,IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
    WRITE(*,*) 'in-place inverse FFT of Y:'
    CALL PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, 1, Y, 2*LDY1, N2)
END PROGRAM TESTSC2
SUBROUTINE PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
REAL A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
    DO I = 1, N1
        WRITE(*,'(5(F5.1,2X))') (A(I,J,K), J = 1, N2)
    END DO
    WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
```

**EXAMPLE 7-3** Two-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Two-Dimensional Array *(Continued)*

```

SUBROUTINE PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
COMPLEX A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(', REAL(A(I,J,K)),
$      ', ', AIMAG(A(I,J,K)), ')', J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
END

my_system% f95 -dalign testsc2.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Two-dimensional complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT
x =
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 2.0 1.2
out-of-place forward FFT of X:
Y =
( 8.9, 0.0) ( -2.9, 1.8) ( -0.7, 0.0) ( -2.9, -1.8)
( -1.2, 1.3) ( 0.5, -1.0) ( -0.5, 1.0) ( 0.5, -1.0)
in-place forward FFT of X:
( 8.9, 0.0) ( -2.9, 1.8) ( -0.7, 0.0) ( -2.9, -1.8)
( -1.2, 1.3) ( 0.5, -1.0) ( -0.5, 1.0) ( 0.5, -1.0)
out-of-place inverse FFT of Y:
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 2.0 1.2
in-place inverse FFT of Y:
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 2.0 1.2

```

### 7.1.3 Three-Dimensional FFT Routines

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library includes routines that compute three-dimensional FFT. In this case, the FFT is computed along all three dimensions of a three-dimensional array. The forward FFT computes

$$X(k, n, m) = \sum_{h=0}^{N3-1} \sum_{l=0}^{N2-1} \sum_{j=0}^{N1-1} x(j, l, h) e^{-\frac{2\pi i h m}{N3}} e^{-\frac{2\pi i l n}{N2}} e^{-\frac{2\pi i j k}{N1}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k &= 0, \dots, N1 - 1 \\
 n &= 0, \dots, N2 - 1 \\
 m &= 0, \dots, N3 - 1
 \end{aligned}$$

and the inverse FFT computes

$$x(j, l, h) = \sum_{m=0}^{N3-1} \sum_{n=0}^{N2-1} \sum_{k=0}^{N1-1} X(k, n, m) e^{\frac{2\pi i h m}{N3}} e^{\frac{2\pi i l n}{N2}} e^{\frac{2\pi i j k}{N1}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 j &= 0, \dots, N1 - 1 \\
 l &= 0, \dots, N2 - 1 \\
 h &= 0, \dots, N3 - 1
 \end{aligned}$$

In the complex-to-complex transform, if the input problem is  $N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , a three-dimensional transform will yield a complex array that is also  $N1 \times N2 \times N3$ . When computing a real-to-complex three-dimensional transform, if the real input array is of dimensions  $N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , the result will be a complex array of dimensions  $(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2 \times N3$ . Conversely, when computing a complex-to-real FFT of dimensions  $N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , an  $(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2 \times N3$  complex array is required as input. As with the real-to-complex and complex-to-real linear FFT, because of conjugate symmetry, only the first  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$  complex data points need to be stored along the first dimension. The complex subarray  $X(\frac{N1}{2} + 1:N1 - 1, :, :)$  can be obtained from  $X(0:\frac{N1}{2}, :, :)$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 X(k, n, m) &= X^*(N1 - k, n, m), \\
 k &= \frac{N1}{2} + 1, \dots, N1 - 1 \\
 n &= 0, \dots, N2 - 1 \\
 m &= 0, \dots, N3 - 1
 \end{aligned}$$

To compute a three-dimensional transform, an FFT routine must be called twice: Once to initialize and once more to actually compute the transform. The initialization includes computing the factors of  $N1$ ,  $N2$ , and  $N3$  and the trigonometric weights associated with those factors. In subsequent forward or inverse transforms, initialization is not necessary as long as  $N1$ ,  $N2$ , and  $N3$  remain unchanged.

**IMPORTANT:** Upon returning from a three-dimensional FFT routine,  $Y(0 : N - 1, :, :)$  contains the transform results and the original contents of  $Y(N:LDY1-1, :, :)$  is overwritten. Here,  $N = N1$  in the complex-to-complex and complex-to-real transforms and  $N = \frac{N1}{2} + 1$  in the real-to-complex transform.



TABLE 7-4 lists the single precision three-dimensional FFT routines and their purposes. The same information applies to the corresponding double precision routines except that their data types are double precision and double complex. See TABLE 7-4 for the mapping. See the individual man pages for a complete description of the routines and their arguments.

**TABLE 7-4** Single Precision Three-Dimensional FFT Routines

Name	Purpose	Size, Type of Input	Size, Type of Output	Leading Dimension Requirements	
				In-place	Out-of-Place
SFFTC3	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 real-to-complex forward three-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Real	$(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	LDX1=2 × LDY1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDY2 = LDX2	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDY2 ≥ N2
CFFTS3	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = 1 complex-to-real inverse three-dimensional FFT	$(\frac{N1}{2} + 1) \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Real	LDX1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1=2 × LDX1 LDY2=LDX2	LDX1 ≥ $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$ LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1 ≥ 2 × LDX1 LDY1 is even LDY2 ≥ N2
CFFTC3	OPT = 0 initialization				
	OPT = -1 complex-to-compl ex forward three-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1=LDX1 LDY2=LDX2	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1 ≥ N1 LDY2 ≥ N2
	OPT = 1 complex-to-compl ex inverse three-dimensional FFT	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	$N1 \times N2 \times N3$ , Complex	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1=LDX1 LDY2=LDX2	LDX1 ≥ N1 LDX2 ≥ N2 LDY1 ≥ N1 LDY2 ≥ N2

TABLE 7-4 Notes:

- LDX1 is first leading dimension of input array.
- LDX2 is the second leading dimension of the input array.
- LDY1 is the first leading dimension of the output array.
- LDY2 is the second leading dimension of the output array.

- N1 is the first dimension of the FFT problem.
- N2 is the second dimension of the FFT problem.
- N3 is the third dimension of the FFT problem.
- When calling routines with `OPT = 0` to initialize the routine, the only error checking that is done is to determine if `N1, N2, N3 < 0`.

**EXAMPLE 7-4** shows how to compute the three-dimensional real-to-complex FFT and complex-to-real FFT of a three-dimensional array.

**EXAMPLE 7-4** Three-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Three-Dimensional Array

```
my_system% cat testsc3.f
PROGRAM TESTSC3
IMPLICIT NONE
INTEGER LW, NCPUS, IERR, I, J, K, USING_THREADS, IFAC(128*3)
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: N1 = 3, N2 = 4, N3 = 2, LDX1 = N1,
$
$           LDX2 = N2, LDY1 = N1/2+1, LDY2 = N2,
$           LDR1 = 2*(N1/2+1), LDR2 = N2
REAL, PARAMETER :: ONE = 1.0, SCALE = ONE/(N1*N2*N3)

REAL :: V(LDR1,LDR2,N3), X(LDX1,LDX2,N3), Z(LDR1,LDR2,N3),
$
$           TRIGS(2*(N1+N2+N3))
REAL, DIMENSION(:), ALLOCATABLE :: SW
COMPLEX :: Y(LDY1,LDY2,N3)
WRITE(*,*)
$'Three-dimensional complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT'
WRITE(*,*)
* get number of threads
NCPUS = USING_THREADS()
* compute workspace size required
LW = (MAX(MAX(N1,2*N2),2*N3) + 16*N3) * NCPUS
ALLOCATE(SW(LW))
X = RESHAPE(SOURCE =
$ (/ .1, .2, .3, .4, .5, .6, .7, .8, .9,1.0,1.1,1.2,
$ 4.1,1.2,2.3,3.4,6.5,1.6,2.7,4.8,7.9,1.0,3.1,2.2/),
$ SHAPE=(/LDX1,LDX2,N3/))
V = RESHAPE(SOURCE =
$ (/ .1, .2, .3, 0., .4, .5, .6, 0., .7, .8, .9, 0., 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 0.,
$ 4.1, 1.2, 2.3, 0., 3.4, 6.5, 1.6, 0., 2.7, 4.8, 7.9, 0.,
$ 1.0, 3.1, 2.2, 0./), SHAPE=(/LDR1,LDR2,N3/))
WRITE(*,*) 'X ='
DO K = 1, N3
DO I = 1, N1
WRITE(*, '(5(F5.1,2X))') (X(I,J,K), J = 1, N2)
END DO
```

**EXAMPLE 7-4** Three-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Three-Dimensional Array (Continued)

```

WRITE(*,*)
END DO
* Initialize trig table and get factors of N1, N2 and N3
CALL SFFTC3(0,N1,N2,N3,ONE,X,LDX1,LDX2,Y,LDY1,LDY2,TRIGS,
$          IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
* Compute 3-dimensional out-of-place forward FFT.
* Let FFT routine allocate memory.
* cannot do an in-place transform because LDX1 < 2*(N1/2+1)
CALL SFFTC3(-1,N1,N2,N3,ONE,X,LDX1,LDX2,Y,LDY1,LDY2,TRIGS,
$          IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place forward FFT of X:'
WRITE(*,*) 'Y ='
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1/2+1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(',REAL(Y(I,J,K)),
$      ', ',AIMAG(Y(I,J,K)),')', J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO

* Compute 3-dimensional in-place forward FFT.
* Use workspace already allocated.
* V which is real array containing input data is also
* used to store complex results; as a complex array, its first
* leading dimension is LDR1/2.
CALL SFFTC3(-1,N1,N2,N3,ONE,V,LDR1,LDR2,V,LDR1/2,LDR2,TRIGS,
$          IFAC,SW,LW,IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'in-place forward FFT of X:'
CALL PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1/2+1, N2, N3, V, LDR1/2, LDR2)
* Compute 3-dimensional out-of-place inverse FFT.
* First leading dimension of Z (LDR1) must be even
CALL CFFTS3(1,N1,N2,N3,SCALE,Y,LDY1,LDY2,Z,LDR1,LDR2,TRIGS,
$          IFAC,SW,0,IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'out-of-place inverse FFT of Y:'
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*, '(5(F5.1,2X))') (Z(I,J,K), J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO

* Compute 3-dimensional in-place inverse FFT.
* Y which is complex array containing input data is also
* used to store real results; as a real array, its first
* leading dimension is 2*LDY1.
CALL CFFTS3(1,N1,N2,N3,SCALE,Y,LDY1,LDY2,Y,2*LDY1,LDY2,

```

**EXAMPLE 7-4** Three-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Three-Dimensional Array (Continued)

```

$          TRIGS,IFAC,SW,LW,IERR)
WRITE(*,*) 'in-place inverse FFT of Y:'
CALL PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, N3, Y, 2*LDY1, LDY2)
DEALLOCATE(SW)
END PROGRAM TESTSC3
SUBROUTINE PRINT_COMPLEX_AS_REAL(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
REAL A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*, '(5(F5.1,2X))') (A(I,J,K), J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
SUBROUTINE PRINT_REAL_AS_COMPLEX(N1, N2, N3, A, LD1, LD2)
INTEGER N1, N2, N3, I, J, K
COMPLEX A(LD1, LD2, *)
DO K = 1, N3
  DO I = 1, N1
    WRITE(*, '(5(A1, F5.1,A1,F5.1,A1,2X))') ('(', REAL(A(I,J,K)),
$          ', ', AIMAG(A(I,J,K)), ')', J = 1, N2)
  END DO
  WRITE(*,*)
END DO
END
my_system% f95 -dalign testsc3.f -xlibrary=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Three-dimensional complex-to-real and real-to-complex FFT
X =
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 0.9 1.2
4.1 3.4 2.7 1.0
1.2 6.5 4.8 3.1
2.3 1.6 7.9 2.2
out-of-place forward FFT of X:
Y =
( 48.6, 0.0) ( -9.6, -3.4) ( 3.4, 0.0) ( -9.6, 3.4)
( -4.2, -1.0) ( 2.5, -2.7) ( 1.0, 8.7) ( 9.5, -0.7)
(-33.0, 0.0) ( 6.0, 7.0) ( -7.0, 0.0) ( 6.0, -7.0)
( 3.0, 1.7) ( -2.5, 2.7) ( -1.0, -8.7) ( -9.5, 0.7)
in-place forward FFT of X:
( 48.6, 0.0) ( -9.6, -3.4) ( 3.4, 0.0) ( -9.6, 3.4)
( -4.2, -1.0) ( 2.5, -2.7) ( 1.0, 8.7) ( 9.5, -0.7)

```

**EXAMPLE 7-4** Three-Dimensional Real-to-Complex FFT and Complex-to-Real FFT of a Three-Dimensional Array (Continued)

```
(-33.0, 0.0) ( 6.0, 7.0) (-7.0, 0.0) ( 6.0, -7.0)
( 3.0, 1.7) (-2.5, 2.7) (-1.0, -8.7) (-9.5, 0.7)
out-of-place inverse FFT of Y:
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 0.9 1.2
4.1 3.4 2.7 1.0
1.2 6.5 4.8 3.1
2.3 1.6 7.9 2.2
in-place inverse FFT of Y:
0.1 0.4 0.7 1.0
0.2 0.5 0.8 1.1
0.3 0.6 0.9 1.2
4.1 3.4 2.7 1.0
1.2 6.5 4.8 3.1
2.3 1.6 7.9 2.2
```

## 7.1.4 Comments

When doing an in-place real-to-complex or complex-to-real transform, care must be taken to ensure the size of the input array is large enough to hold the results. For example, if the input is of type complex stored in a complex array with first leading dimension  $N$ , then to use the same array to store the real results, its first leading dimension as a real output array would be  $2 \times N$ . Conversely, if the input is of type real stored in a real array with first leading dimension  $2 \times N$ , then to use the same array to store the complex results, its first leading dimension as a complex output array would be  $N$ . Leading dimension requirements for in-place and out-of-place transforms can be found in [TABLE 7-2](#), [TABLE 7-3](#), and [TABLE 7-4](#).

In the linear and multi-dimensional FFT, the transform between real and complex data through a real-to-complex or complex-to-real transform can be confusing because  $N1$  real data points correspond to  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$  complex data points.  $N1$  real data points do map to  $N1$  complex data points, but because there is conjugate symmetry in the complex data, only  $\frac{N1}{2} + 1$  data points need to be stored as input in the complex-to-real transform and as output in the real-to-complex transform. In the multi-dimensional FFT, symmetry exists along all the dimensions, not just in the first. However, the two-dimensional and three-dimensional FFT routines store the complex data of the second and third dimensions in their entirety.

While the FFT routines accept any size of  $N1$ ,  $N2$  and  $N3$ , FFTs can be computed most efficiently when values of  $N1$ ,  $N2$  and  $N3$  can be decomposed into relatively small primes. A real-to-complex or a complex-to-real transform can be computed most efficiently when

$$N1, N2, N3 = 2^p \times 3^q \times 4^r \times 5^s,$$

and a complex-to-complex transform can be computed most efficiently when

$$N1, N2, N3 = 2^p \times 3^q \times 4^r \times 5^s \times 7^t \times 11^u \times 13^v,$$

where  $p, q, r, s, t, u,$  and  $v$  are integers and  $p, q, r, s, t, u, v \geq 0$ .

The function `xFFTOPT` can be used to determine the optimal sequence length, as shown in [EXAMPLE 7-5](#). Given an input sequence length, the function returns an optimal length that is closest in size to the original length.

**EXAMPLE 7-5** RFFTOPT Example

```

my_system% cat fft_ex01.f
        PROGRAM TEST
        INTEGER          N, N1, N2, N3, RFFTOPT
C
        N = 1024
        N1 = 1019
        N2 = 71
        N3 = 49
C
        PRINT *, 'N Original  N Suggested'
        PRINT '(I5, I12)', (N, RFFTOPT(N))
        PRINT '(I5, I12)', (N1, RFFTOPT(N1))
        PRINT '(I5, I12)', (N2, RFFTOPT(N2))
        PRINT '(I5, I12)', (N3, RFFTOPT(N3))
        END

my_system% f95 -dalign fft_ex01.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
N Original  N Suggested
1024         1024
1019         1024
   71         72
   49         49

```

---

## 7.2 Cosine and Sine Transforms

Input to the DFT that possess special symmetries occur in various applications. A transform that exploits symmetry usually saves in storage and computational count, such as with the real-to-complex and complex-to-real FFT transforms. The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library cosine and sine transforms are special cases of FFT routines that take advantage of the symmetry properties found in even and odd functions.

---

**Note** – Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library sine and cosine transform routines are based on the routines contained in FFTPACK (<http://www.netlib.org/fftpack/>). Routines with a V prefix are vectorized routines that are based on the routines contained in VFFTPACK (<http://www.netlib.org/vfftpack/>).

---

### 7.2.1 Fast Cosine and Sine Transform Routines

TABLE 7-5 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library fast cosine and sine transforms. Names of double precision routines are in square brackets. Routines whose name begins with 'v' can compute the transform of one or more sequences simultaneously. Those whose name ends with 'I' are initialization routines.

**TABLE 7-5** Fast Cosine and Sine Transform Routines and Their Arguments

Name	Arguments
<b>Fast Cosine Transforms for Even Sequences</b>	
COST [DCOST]	(LEN+1, X, WORK)
COSTI [DCOSTI]	(LEN+1, WORK)
VCOST [VDCOST]	(M, LEN+1, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)
VCOSTI [VDCOSTI]	(LEN+1, TABLE)
<b>Fast Cosine Transforms for Quarter-Wave Even Sequences</b>	
COSQF [DCOSQF]	(LEN, X, WORK)
COSQB [DCOSQB]	(LEN, X, WORK)
COSQI [DCOSQI]	(LEN, WORK)
VCOSQF [VDCOSQF]	(M, LEN, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)
VCOSQB [VDCOSQB]	(M, LEN, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)

**TABLE 7-5** Fast Cosine and Sine Transform Routines and Their Arguments (*Continued*)

Name	Arguments
VCOSQI [VDCOSQI]	(LEN, TABLE)
<b>Fast Sine Transforms for Odd Sequences</b>	
SINT [DSINT]	(LEN-1, X, WORK)
SINTI [DSINTI]	(LEN-1, WORK)
VSINT [VDSINT]	(M, LEN-1, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)
VSINTI [VDSINTI]	(LEN-1, TABLE)
<b>Fast Sine Transforms for Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences</b>	
SINQF [DSINQF]	(LEN, X, WORK)
SINQB [DSINQB]	(LEN, X, WORK)
SINQI [DSINQI]	(LEN, WORK)
VSINQF [VDSINQF]	(M, LEN, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)
VSINQB [VDSINQB]	(M, LEN, X, WORK, LD, TABLE)
VSINQI [VDSINQI]	(LEN, TABLE)

**TABLE 7-5** Notes:

- M: Number of sequences to be transformed.
- LEN, LEN-1, LEN+1: Length of the input sequence or sequences.
- X: A real array which contains the sequence or sequences to be transformed. On output, the real transform results are stored in X.
- TABLE: Array of constants particular to a transform size that is required by the transform routine. The constants are computed by the initialization routine.
- WORK: Workspace required by the transform routine. In routines that operate on a single sequence, WORK also contains constants computed by the initialization routine.

## 7.2.2 Fast Cosine Transforms

A special form of the FFT that operates on real even sequences is the fast cosine transform (FCT). A real sequence  $x$  is said to have even symmetry if  $x(n) = x(-n)$  where  $n = -N + 1, \dots, 0, \dots, N$ . An FCT of a sequence of length  $2N$  requires  $N + 1$  input data points and produces a sequence of size  $N + 1$ . Routine `COST` computes the FCT of a single real even sequence while `VCOST` computes the FCT of one or more sequences. Before calling `[V]COST`, `[V]COSTI` must be called to compute trigonometric constants and factors associated with input length  $N + 1$ . The FCT is its



own inverse transform. Calling `VCOST` twice will result in the original  $N + 1$  data points. Calling `COST` twice will result in the original  $N + 1$  data points multiplied by  $2N$ .

An even sequence  $x$  with symmetry such that  $x(n) = x(-n - 1)$  where  $n = -N + 1, \dots, 0, \dots, N$  is said to have quarter-wave even symmetry. `COSQF` and `COSQB` compute the FCT and its inverse, respectively, of a single real quarter-wave even sequence. `VCOSQF` and `VCOSQB` operate on one or more sequences. The results of `[V]COSQB` are unnormalized, and if scaled by  $\frac{1}{4N}$ , the original sequences are obtained. An FCT of a real sequence of length  $2N$  that has quarter-wave even symmetry requires  $N$  input data points and produces an  $N$ -point resulting sequence. Initialization is required before calling the transform routines by calling `[V]COSQI`.

### 7.2.3 Fast Sine Transforms

Another type of symmetry that is commonly encountered is the odd symmetry where  $x(n) = -x(-n)$  for  $n = -N+1, \dots, 0, \dots, N$ . As in the case of the fast cosine transform, the fast sine transform (FST) takes advantage of the odd symmetry to save memory and computation. For a real odd sequence  $x$ , symmetry implies that  $x(0) = -x(0) = 0$ . Therefore, if  $x$  is of length  $2N$  then only  $N - 1$  values of  $x$  are required to compute the FST. Routine `SINT` computes the FST of a single real odd sequence while `VSINT` computes the FST of one or more sequences. Before calling `[V]SINT`, `[V]SINTI` must be called to compute trigonometric constants and factors associated with input length  $N - 1$ . The FST is its own inverse transform. Calling `VSINT` twice will result in the original  $N - 1$  data points. Calling `SINT` twice will result in the original  $N - 1$  data points multiplied by  $2N$ .

An odd sequence with symmetry such that  $x(n) = -x(-n - 1)$ , where  $n = -N + 1, \dots, 0, \dots, N$  is said to have quarter-wave odd symmetry. `SINQF` and `SINQB` compute the FST and its inverse, respectively, of a single real quarter-wave odd sequence while `VSINQF` and `VSINQB` operate on one or more sequences. `SINQB` is unnormalized, so using the results of `SINQF` as input in `SINQB` produces the original sequence scaled by a factor of  $4N$ . However, `VSINQB` is normalized, so a call to `VSINQF` followed by a call to `VSINQB` will produce the original sequence. An FST of a real sequence of length  $2N$  that has quarter-wave odd symmetry requires  $N$  input data points and produces an  $N$ -point resulting sequence. Initialization is required before calling the transform routines by calling `[V]SINQI`.

## 7.2.4 Discrete Fast Cosine and Sine Transforms and Their Inverse

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines use the equations in the following sections to compute the fast cosine and sine transforms and inverse transforms.

### 7.2.4.1 [D]COST: Forward and Inverse Fast Cosine Transform (FCT) of a Sequence

The forward and inverse FCT of a sequence is computed as

$$X(k) = x(0) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} x(n) \cos\left(\frac{\pi nk}{N}\right) + x(N) \cos(\pi k), \quad k = 0, \dots, N.$$

[D]COST Notes:

- $N + 1$  values are needed to compute the FCT of an  $N$ -point sequence.
- [D]COST also computes the inverse transform. When [D]COST is called twice, the result will be the original sequence scaled by  $\frac{1}{2N}$ .

### 7.2.4.2 V[D]COST: Forward and Inverse Fast Cosine Transforms of Multiple Sequences (VFCT)

The forward and inverse FCTs of multiple sequences are computed as

For  $i = 0, M - 1$

$$X(i, k) = \frac{x(i, 0)}{2N} + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} x(i, n) \cos\left(\frac{\pi nk}{N}\right) + \frac{x(i, N)}{2N} \cos(\pi k), \quad k = 0, \dots, N.$$

V[D]COST Notes

- $M \times (N+1)$  values are needed to compute the VFCT of  $M$   $N$ -point sequences.
- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- V[D]COST is normalized and is its own inverse. When V[D]COST is called twice, the result will be the original data.

### 7.2.4.3 [D]COSQF: Forward FCT of a Quarter-Wave Even Sequence

The forward FCT of a quarter-wave even sequence is computed as

$$X(k) = x(0) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} x(n) \cos\left(\frac{\pi n(2k+1)}{2N}\right), \quad k = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

$N$  values are needed to compute the forward FCT of an  $N$ -point quarter-wave even sequence.

#### 7.2.4.4 [D] COSQB: Inverse FCT of a Quarter-Wave Even Sequence

The inverse FCT of a quarter-wave even sequence is computed as

$$x(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) \cos\left(\frac{\pi n(2k+1)}{2N}\right), \quad n = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

Calling the forward and inverse routines will result in the original input scaled by  $\frac{1}{4N}$ .

#### 7.2.4.5 V[D] COSQF: Forward FCT of One or More Quarter-Wave Even Sequences

The forward FCT of one or more quarter-wave even sequences is computed as

For  $i = 0, M-1$

$$X(i, k) = \frac{1}{N} \left[ x(i, 0) + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} x(i, n) \cos\left(\frac{\pi n(2k+1)}{2N}\right) \right], \quad k = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

V[D] COSQF Notes:

- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- The transform is normalized so that if the inverse routine V[D] COSQB is called immediately after calling V[D] COSQF, the original data is obtained.

#### 7.2.4.6 V[D] COSQB: Inverse FCT of One or More Quarter-Wave Even Sequences

The inverse FCT of one or more quarter-wave even sequences is computed as

For  $i = 0, M-1$

$$x(i, n) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(i, k) \cos\left(\frac{\pi n(2k+1)}{2N}\right), \quad n = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

V[D] COSQB Notes:

- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- The transform is normalized so that if  $V[D]COSQB$  is called immediately after calling  $V[D]COSQB$ , the original data is obtained.

### 7.2.4.7 [D]SINT: Forward and Inverse Fast Sine Transform (FST) of a Sequence

The forward and inverse FST of a sequence is computed as

$$X(k) = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{N-2} x(n) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(k+1)}{N}\right), \quad k = 0, \dots, N-2.$$

[D]SINT Notes:

- $N-1$  values are needed to compute the FST of an  $N$ -point sequence.
- [D]SINT also computes the inverse transform. When [D]SINT is called twice, the result will be the original sequence scaled by  $\frac{1}{2N}$ .

### 7.2.4.8 V[D]SINT: Forward and Inverse Fast Sine Transforms of Multiple Sequences (VFST)

The forward and inverse fast sine transforms of multiple sequences are computed as

For  $i = 0, M-1$

$$X(i, k) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2N}} \sum_{n=0}^{N-2} x(i, n) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(k+1)}{N}\right), \quad k = 0, \dots, N-2.$$

V[D]SINT Notes:

- $M \times (N-1)$  values are needed to compute the VFST of  $M$   $N$ -point sequences.
- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- V[D]SINT is normalized and is its own inverse. Calling V[D]SINT twice yields the original data.

### 7.2.4.9 [D]SINQF: Forward FST of a Quarter-Wave Odd Sequence

The forward FST of a quarter-wave odd sequence is computed as

$$X(k) = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{N-2} x(n) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(2k+1)}{2N}\right) + x(N-1) \cos(\pi k), \quad k = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

$N$  values are needed to compute the forward FST of an  $N$ -point quarter-wave odd sequence.

#### 7.2.4.10 [D] SINQB: Inverse FST of a Quarter-Wave Odd Sequence

The inverse FST of a quarter-wave odd sequence is computed as

$$x(n) = 2 \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(2k+1)}{2N}\right), \quad n = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

Calling the forward and inverse routines will result in the original input scaled by  $\frac{1}{4N}$ .

#### 7.2.4.11 V[D] SINQF: Forward FST of One or More Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences

The forward FST of one or more quarter-wave odd sequences is computed as

For  $i = 0, M-1$

$$X(i, k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4N}} \left[ 2 \sum_{n=0}^{N-2} x(n, i) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(2k+1)}{2N}\right) + x(N-1, i) \cos \pi k \right], \quad k = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

V[D] SINQF Notes:

- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- The transform is normalized so that if the inverse routine V[D] SINQB is called immediately after calling V[D] SINQF, the original data is obtained.

#### 7.2.4.12 V[D] SINQB: Inverse FST of One or More Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences

The inverse FST of one or more quarter-wave odd sequences is computed as

For  $i = 0, M-1$

$$x(n, i) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{4N}} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X(k, i) \sin\left(\frac{\pi(n+1)(2k+1)}{2N}\right), \quad n = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

V[D]SINQB Notes:

- The input and output sequences are stored row-wise.
- The transform is normalized, so that if V[D]SINQB is called immediately after calling V[D]SINQF, the original data is obtained.

## 7.2.5 Fast Cosine Transform Examples

**EXAMPLE 7-6** calls `COST` to compute the FCT and the inverse transform of a real even sequence. If the real sequence is of length  $2N$ , only  $N + 1$  input data points need to be stored and the number of resulting data points is also  $N + 1$ . The results are stored in the input array.

**EXAMPLE 7-6** Compute FCT and Inverse FCT of Single Real Even Sequence

```
my_system% cat cost.f
program Drive cost
implicit none
integer,parameter :: len=4
real x(0:len),work(3*(len+1)+15), z(0:len), scale
integer i
scale = 1.0/(2.0*len)
call RANDOM_NUMBER(x(0:len))
z(0:len) = x(0:len)
write(*,'(a25,i1,a10,i1,a12)') 'Input sequence of length
',
$      len,' requires ', len+1,' data points'
write(*,'(5(f8.3,2x),/)')(x(i),i=0,len)
call costi(len+1, work)
call cost(len+1, z, work)
write(*,*) 'Forward fast cosine transform'
write(*,'(5(f8.3,2x),/)')(z(i),i=0,len)
call cost(len+1, z, work)
write(*,*)
$      'Inverse fast cosine transform (results scaled by 1/2*N)'
write(*,'(5(f8.3,2x),/)')(z(i)*scale,i=0,len)
end
my_system% f95 -dalign cost.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input sequence of length 4 requires 5 data points
0.557 0.603 0.210 0.352 0.867
Forward fast cosine transform
```

**EXAMPLE 7-6** Compute FCT and Inverse FCT of Single Real Even Sequence (*Continued*)

```
3.753 0.046 1.004 -0.666 -0.066
Inverse fast cosine transform (results scaled by 1/2*N)
0.557 0.603 0.210 0.352 0.867
```

**EXAMPLE 7-7** calls `VCOSQF` and `VCOSQB` to compute the FCT and the inverse FCT, respectively, of two real quarter-wave even sequences. If the real sequences are of length  $2N$ , only  $N$  input data points need to be stored, and the number of resulting data points is also  $N$ . The results are stored in the input array.

**EXAMPLE 7-7** Compute the FCT and the Inverse FCT of Two Real Quarter-wave Even Sequences

```
my_system% cat vcosq.f
program vcosq
implicit none
integer,parameter :: len=4, m = 2, ld = m+1
real x(ld,len),xt(ld,len),work(3*len+15), z(ld,len)
integer i, j
call RANDOM_NUMBER(x)
z = x
write(*,'(a27,i1)') ' Input sequences of length ',len
do j = 1,m
    write(*,'(a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/)')
$    'seq',j,' = (',(x(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
call vcosqi(len, work)
call vcosqf(m,len, z, xt, ld, work)
write(*,*)
$ 'Forward fast cosine transform for quarter-wave even sequences'
do j = 1,m
    write(*,'(a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/)')
$    'seq',j,' = (',(z(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
call vcosqb(m,len, z, xt, ld, work)
write(*,*)
$ 'Inverse fast cosine transform for quarter-wave even sequences'

write(*,*) '(results are normalized)'
do j = 1,m
    write(*,'(a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/)')
$    'seq',j,' = (',(z(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
end
```

**EXAMPLE 7-7** Compute the FCT and the Inverse FCT of Two Real Quarter-wave Even Sequences

```
my_system% f95 -dalign vcosq.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input sequences of length 4
seq1 = (0.557 0.352 0.990 0.539 )
seq2 = (0.603 0.867 0.417 0.156 )
Forward fast cosine transform for quarter-wave even sequences
seq1 = (0.755 -.392 -.029 0.224 )
seq2 = (0.729 0.097 -.091 -.132 )
Inverse fast cosine transform for quarter-wave even sequences
(results are normalized)
seq1 = (0.557 0.352 0.990 0.539 )
seq2 = (0.603 0.867 0.417 0.156 )
```

## 7.2.6 Fast Sine Transform Examples

In [EXAMPLE 7-8](#), SINT is called to compute the FST and the inverse transform of a real odd sequence. If the real sequence is of length  $2N$ , only  $N - 1$  input data points need to be stored and the number of resulting data points is also  $N - 1$ . The results are stored in the input array.

**EXAMPLE 7-8** Compute FST and the Inverse FST of a Real Odd Sequence

```
my_system% cat sint.f
program Drive sint
implicit none
integer,parameter :: len=4
real x(0:len-2),work(3*(len-1)+15), z(0:len-2), scale
integer i
call RANDOM_NUMBER(x(0:len-2))
z(0:len-2) = x(0:len-2)
scale = 1.0/(2.0*len)
write(*,'(a25,i1,a10,i1,a12)') 'Input sequence of length ',
$ len,' requires ', len-1,' data points'
write(*,'(3(f8.3,2x),/))')(x(i),i=0,len-2)
call sinti(len-1, work)
call sint(len-1, z, work)
write(*,*) 'Forward fast sine transform'
write(*,'(3(f8.3,2x),/))')(z(i),i=0,len-2)
```



**EXAMPLE 7-8** Compute FST and the Inverse FST of a Real Odd Sequence (*Continued*)

```
    call sint(len-1, z, work)
    write(*,*)
    $ 'Inverse fast sine transform (results scaled by 1/2*N)'
    write(*, '(3(f8.3,2x),/))' (z(i)*scale,i=0,len-2)
    end
my_system% f95 -dalign sint.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input sequence of length 4 requires 3 data points
0.557 0.603 0.210
Forward fast sine transform
2.291 0.694 -0.122
Inverse fast sine transform (results scaled by 1/2*N)
0.557 0.603 0.210
```

In [EXAMPLE 7-9](#) VSINQF and VSINQB are called to compute the FST and inverse FST, respectively, of two real quarter-wave odd sequences. If the real sequence is of length  $2N$ , only  $N$  input data points need to be stored and the number of resulting data points is also  $N$ . The results are stored in the input array.

**EXAMPLE 7-9** Compute FST and Inverse FST of Two Real Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences

```
my_system% cat vsinq.f
program vsinq
implicit none
integer,parameter :: len=4, m = 2, ld = m+1
real x(ld,len),xt(ld,len),work(3*len+15), z(ld,len)
integer i, j
call RANDOM_NUMBER(x)
z = x
write(*, '(a27,i1)') 'Input sequences of length ',len
do j = 1,m
    write(*, '(a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/))'
    $      'seq',j,' = (',(x(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
call vsinqi(len, work)
call vsinqf(m,len, z, xt, ld, work)
write(*,*)
$ 'Forward fast sine transform for quarter-wave odd sequences'
do j = 1,m
    write(*, '(a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/))'
    $      'seq',j,' = (',(z(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
```

**EXAMPLE 7-9** Compute FST and Inverse FST of Two Real Quarter-Wave Odd Sequences (*Continued*)

```
call vsinqb(m,len, z, xt, ld, work)
write(*,*)
$ 'Inverse fast sine transform for quarter-wave odd sequences'
write(*,*) '(results are normalized)'
do j = 1,m
write(*, ' (a3,i1,a4,4(f5.3,2x),a1,/)' )
$      'seq',j,' = (',(z(j,i),i=1,len),')'
end do
end
my_system% f95 vsinq.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input sequences of length 4
seq1 = (0.557 0.352 0.990 0.539 )
seq2 = (0.603 0.867 0.417 0.156 )
Forward fast sine transform for quarter-wave odd sequences
seq1 = (0.823 0.057 0.078 0.305 )
seq2 = (0.654 0.466 -.069 -.037 )
Inverse fast sine transform for quarter-wave odd sequences
(results are normalized)
seq1 = (0.557 0.352 0.990 0.539 )
seq2 = (0.603 0.867 0.417 0.156 )
```

---

## 7.3 Convolution and Correlation

Two applications of the FFT that are frequently encountered especially in the signal processing area are the discrete convolution and discrete correlation operations.

### 7.3.1 Convolution

Given two functions  $x(t)$  and  $y(t)$ , the Fourier transform of the convolution of  $x(t)$  and  $y(t)$ , denoted as  $x \star y$ , is the product of their individual Fourier transforms:  $\text{DFT}(x \star y) = X \odot Y$  where  $\star$  denotes the convolution operation and  $\odot$  denotes pointwise multiplication.

Typically,  $x(t)$  is a continuous and periodic signal that is represented discretely by a set of  $N$  data points  $x_j, j = 0, \dots, N-1$ , sampled over a finite duration, usually for one period of  $x(t)$  at equal intervals.  $y(t)$  is usually a response that starts out as zero, peaks to a maximum value, and then returns to zero. Discretizing  $y(t)$  at equal

intervals produces a set of  $N$  data points,  $y_k$ ,  $k = 0, \dots, N - 1$ . If the actual number of samplings in  $y_k$  is less than  $N$ , the data can be padded with zeros. The discrete convolution can then be defined as

$$(x \star y)_j \equiv \sum_{k = \frac{-N}{2} + 1}^{\frac{N}{2}} x_{j-k} y_k, \quad j = 0, \dots, N - 1.$$

The values of  $y_k$ ,  $k = \frac{-N}{2} + 1, \dots, \frac{N}{2}$ , are the same as those of  $k = 0, \dots, N - 1$  but in the wrap-around order.

The Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines enable you to compute the convolution by using the definition above with  $k = 0, \dots, N - 1$ , or by using the FFT. If the FFT is used to compute the convolution of two sequences, the following steps are performed:

- Compute  $X$  = forward FFT of  $x$
- Compute  $Y$  = forward FFT of  $y$
- Compute  $Z = X \odot Y \Leftrightarrow \text{DFT}(x \star y)$
- Compute  $z$  = inverse FFT of  $Z$ ;  $z = (x \star y)$

One interesting characteristic of convolution is that the product of two polynomials is actually a convolution. A product of an  $m$ -term polynomial

$$a(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_{m-1}x^{m-1}$$

and an  $n$ -term polynomial

$$b(x) = b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_{n-1}x^{n-1}$$

has  $m + n - 1$  coefficients that can be obtained by

$$c_k = \sum_{j = \max((k - (m - 1)), 0)}^{\min(k, n - 1)} a_j b_{k-j},$$

where  $k = 0, \dots, m + n - 2$ .

## 7.3.2 Correlation

Closely related to convolution is the correlation operation. It computes the correlation of two sequences directly superposed or when one is shifted relative to the other. As with convolution, we can compute the correlation of two sequences efficiently as follows using the FFT:

- Compute the FFT of the two input sequences.

- Compute the pointwise product of the resulting transform of one sequence and the complex conjugate of the transform of the other sequence.
- Compute the inverse FFT of the product.

The routines in the Performance Library also allow correlation to be computed by the following definition:

$$\text{Corr}(x, y)_j \equiv \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} x_{j+k} y_k, \quad j = 0, \dots, N-1.$$

There are various ways to interpret the sampled input data of the convolution and correlation operations. The argument list of the convolution and correlation routines contain parameters to handle cases in which

- The signal and/or response function can start at different sampling time
- You might want only part of the signal to contribute to the output
- The signal and/or response function can begin with one or more zeros that are not explicitly stored.

## 7.3.3 Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Convolution and Correlation Routines

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains the convolution routines shown in [TABLE 7-6](#).

**TABLE 7-6** Convolution and Correlation Routines

Routine	Arguments	Function
SCNVCOR, DCNVCOR, CCNVCOR, ZCNVCOR	CNVCOR, FOUR, NX, X, IFX, INCX, NY, NPRE, M, Y, IFY, INC1Y, INC2Y, NZ, K, Z, IFZ, INC1Z, INC2Z, WORK, LWORK	Convolution or correlation of a filter with one or more vectors
SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, ZCNVCOR2	CNVCOR, METHOD, TRANSX, SCRATCHX, TRANSY, SCRATCHY, MX, NX, X, LDY, MY, NY, MPRE, NPRE, Y, LDY, MZ, NZ, Z, LDZ, WORKIN, LWORK	Two-dimensional convolution or correlation of two matrices
SWIENER, DWIENER	N_POINTS, ACOR, XCOR, FLTR, EROP, ISW, IERR	Wiener deconvolution of two signals

The  $[S, D, C, Z]$  CNVCOR routines are used to compute the convolution or correlation of a filter with one or more input vectors. The  $[S, D, C, Z]$  CNVCOR2 routines are used to compute the two-dimensional convolution or correlation of two matrices.

## 7.3.4 Arguments for Convolution and Correlation Routines

The one-dimensional convolution and correlation routines use the arguments shown in TABLE 7-7.

**TABLE 7-7** Arguments for One-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines  
SCNVCOR, DCNVCOR, CCNVCOR, and ZCNVCOR

Argument	Definition
CNVCOR	'V' or 'v' specifies that convolution is computed. 'R' or 'r' specifies that correlation is computed.
FOUR	'T' or 't' specifies that the Fourier transform method is used. 'D' or 'd' specifies that the direct method is used, where the convolution or correlation is computed from the definition of convolution and correlation. *
NX	Length of filter vector, where $NX \geq 0$ .
X	Filter vector
IFX	Index of first element of X, where $NX \geq IFX \geq 1$
INCX	Stride between elements of the vector in X, where $INCX > 0$ .
NY	Length of input vectors, where $NY \geq 0$ .
NPRE	Number of implicit zeros prefixed to the Y vectors, where $NPRE \geq 0$ .
M	Number of input vectors, where $M \geq 0$ .
Y	Input vectors.
IFY	Index of the first element of Y, where $NY \geq IFY \geq 1$
INC1Y	Stride between elements of the input vectors in Y, where $INC1Y > 0$ .
INC2Y	Stride between input vectors in Y, where $INC2Y > 0$ .
NZ	Length of the output vectors, where $NZ \geq 0$ .
K	Number of Z vectors, where $K \geq 0$ . If $K < M$ , only the first K vectors will be processed. If $K > M$ , all input vectors will be processed and the last M-K output vectors will be set to zero on exit.
Z	Result vectors
IFZ	Index of the first element of Z, where $NZ \geq IFZ \geq 1$

**TABLE 7-7** Arguments for One-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines  
SCNVCOR, DCNVCOR, CCNVCOR, and ZCNVCOR (Continued)

Argument	Definition
INC1Z	Stride between elements of the output vectors in Z, where INC1Z > 0.
INC2Z	Stride between output vectors in Z, where INC2Z > 0.
WORK	Work array
LWORK	Length of work array

\* When the lengths of the two sequences to be convolved are similar, the FFT method is faster than the direct method. However, when one sequence is much larger than the other, such as when convolving a large time-series signal with a small filter, the direct method performs faster than the FFT-based method.

The two-dimensional convolution and correlation routines use the arguments shown in TABLE 7-8.

**TABLE 7-8** Arguments for Two-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines  
SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, and ZCNVCOR2

Argument	Definition
CNVCOR	'V' or 'v' specifies that convolution is computed. 'R' or 'r' specifies that correlation is computed.
METHOD	'T' or 't' specifies that the Fourier transform method is used. 'D' or 'd' specifies that the direct method is used, where the convolution or correlation is computed from the definition of convolution and correlation. *
TRANSX	'N' or 'n' specifies that X is the filter matrix 'T' or 't' specifies that the transpose of X is the filter matrix
SCRATCHX	'N' or 'n' specifies that X must be preserved 'S' or 's' specifies that X can be used for scratch space. The contents of X are undefined after returning from a call where X is used for scratch space.
TRANSY	'N' or 'n' specifies that Y is the input matrix 'T' or 't' specifies that the transpose of Y is the input matrix
SCRATCHY	'N' or 'n' specifies that Y must be preserved 'S' or 's' specifies that Y can be used for scratch space. The contents of X are undefined after returning from a call where Y is used for scratch space.
MX	Number of rows in the filter matrix X, where MX ≥ 0
NX	Number of columns in the filter matrix X, where NX ≥ 0
X	Filter matrix. X is unchanged on exit when SCRATCHX is 'N' or 'n' and undefined on exit when SCRATCHX is 'S' or 's'.
LDX	Leading dimension of array containing the filter matrix X.

**TABLE 7-8** Arguments for Two-Dimensional Convolution and Correlation Routines  
 SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, and ZCNVCOR2 (Continued)

Argument	Definition
MY	Number of rows in the input matrix $Y$ , where $MY \geq 0$ .
NY	Number of columns in the input matrix $Y$ , where $NY \geq 0$ .
MPRE	Number of implicit zeros prefixed to each row of the input matrix $Y$ vectors, where $MPRE \geq 0$ .
NPRE	Number of implicit zeros prefixed to each column of the input matrix $Y$ , where $NPRE \geq 0$ .
Y	Input matrix. $Y$ is unchanged on exit when SCRATCHY is 'N' or 'n' and undefined on exit when SCRATCHY is 'S' or 's'.
LDY	Leading dimension of array containing the input matrix $Y$ .
MZ	Number of output vectors, where $MZ \geq 0$ .
NZ	Length of output vectors, where $NZ \geq 0$ .
Z	Result vectors
LDZ	Leading dimension of the array containing the result matrix $Z$ , where $LDZ \geq \text{MAX}(1, MZ)$ .
WORKIN	Work array
LWORK	Length of work array

\* When the sizes of the two matrices to be convolved are similar, the FFT method is faster than the direct method. However, when one sequence is much larger than the other, such as when convolving a large data set with a small filter, the direct method performs faster than the FFT-based method.

## 7.3.5 Work Array WORK for Convolution and Correlation Routines

The minimum dimensions for the WORK work arrays used with the one-dimensional and two-dimensional convolution and correlation routines are shown in TABLE 7-11. The minimum dimensions for one-dimensional convolution and correlation routines depend upon the values of the arguments NPRE, NX, NY, and NZ.

The minimum dimensions for two-dimensional convolution and correlation routines depend upon the values of the arguments shown [TABLE 7-9](#).

**TABLE 7-9** Arguments Affecting Minimum Work Array Size for Two-Dimensional Routines: SCNVCOR2, DCNVCOR2, CCNVCOR2, and ZCNVCOR2

Argument	Definition
MX	Number of rows in the filter matrix
MY	Number of rows in the input matrix
MZ	Number of output vectors
NX	Number of columns in the filter matrix
NY	Number of columns in the input matrix
NZ	Length of output vectors
MPRE	Number of implicit zeros prefixed to each row of the input matrix
NPRE	Number of implicit zeros prefixed to each column of the input matrix
MPOST	$\text{MAX}(0, \text{MZ} - \text{MYC})$
NPOST	$\text{MAX}(0, \text{NZ} - \text{NYC})$
MYC	$\text{MPRE} + \text{MPOST} + \text{MYC\_INIT}$ , where $\text{MYC\_INIT}$ depends upon filter and input matrices, as shown in <a href="#">TABLE 7-10</a>
NYC	$\text{NPRE} + \text{NPOST} + \text{NYC\_INIT}$ , where $\text{NYC\_INIT}$ depends upon filter and input matrices, as shown in <a href="#">TABLE 7-10</a>

$\text{MYC\_INIT}$  and  $\text{NYC\_INIT}$  depend upon the following, where  $X$  is the filter matrix and  $Y$  is the input matrix.

**TABLE 7-10**  $\text{MYC\_INIT}$  and  $\text{NYC\_INIT}$  Dependencies

	Y		Transpose(Y)	
	X	Transpose(X)	X	Transpose(X)
$\text{MYC\_INIT}$	$\text{MAX}(MX, MY)$	$\text{MAX}(NX, MY)$	$\text{MAX}(MX, NY)$	$\text{MAX}(NX, NY)$
$\text{NYC\_INIT}$	$\text{MAX}(NX, NY)$	$\text{MAX}(MX, NY)$	$\text{MAX}(NX, MY)$	$\text{MAX}(MX, MY)$



The values assigned to the minimum work array size is shown in [TABLE 7-11](#).

**TABLE 7-11** Minimum Dimensions and Data Types for WORK Work Array Used With Convolution and Correlation Routines

Routine	Minimum Work Array Size (WORK)	Type
SCNVCOR, DCNVCOR	$4 * (\text{MAX}(\text{NX}, \text{NPRE} + \text{NY}) + \text{MAX}(0, \text{NZ} - \text{NY}))$	REAL, REAL*8
CCNVCOR, ZCNVCOR	$2 * (\text{MAX}(\text{NX}, \text{NPRE} + \text{NY}) + \text{MAX}(0, \text{NZ} - \text{NY}))$	COMPLEX, COMPLEX*16
SCNVCOR2*, DCNVCOR2 <sup>1</sup>	MY + NY + 30	COMPLEX, COMPLEX*16
CCNVCOR2 <sup>1</sup> , ZCNVCOR2 <sup>1</sup>	If MY = NY: MYC + 8 If MY ≠ NY: MYC + NYC + 16	COMPLEX, COMPLEX*16

\* Memory will be allocated within the routine if the workspace size, indicated by LWORK, is not large enough.

## 7.3.6 Sample Program: Convolution

[EXAMPLE 7-10](#) uses CCNVCOR to perform FFT convolution of two complex vectors.

**EXAMPLE 7-10** One-Dimensional Convolution Using Fourier Transform Method and COMPLEX Data

```

my_system% cat con_ex20.f
PROGRAM TEST
C
INTEGER          LWORK
INTEGER          N
PARAMETER        (N = 3)
PARAMETER        (LWORK = 4 * N + 15)
COMPLEX          P1(N), P2(N), P3(2*N-1), WORK(LWORK)
DATA P1 / 1, 2, 3 /, P2 / 4, 5, 6 /
C
EXTERNAL         CCNVCOR
C
PRINT *, 'P1:'
PRINT 1000, P1
PRINT *, 'P2:'
PRINT 1000, P2

```

**EXAMPLE 7-10** One-Dimensional Convolution Using Fourier Transform Method and COMPLEX Data (Continued)

```
        CALL CCNVCOR ('V', 'T', N, P1, 1, 1, N, 0, 1, P2, 1, 1, 1,
$          2 * N - 1, 1, P3, 1, 1, 1, WORK, LWORK)
C
        PRINT *, 'P3:'
        PRINT 1000, P3
C
1000 FORMAT (1X, 100(F4.1, ' +', F4.1, 'i  '))
C
        END
my_system% f95 -dalign con_ex20.f -xlibrary=sunperf
my_system% a.out
P1:
  1.0 + 0.0i   2.0 + 0.0i   3.0 + 0.0i
P2:
  4.0 + 0.0i   5.0 + 0.0i   6.0 + 0.0i
P3:
  4.0 + 0.0i  13.0 + 0.0i  28.0 + 0.0i  27.0 + 0.0i  18.0 + 0.0i
```

If any vector overlaps a writable vector, either because of argument aliasing or ill-chosen values of the various INC arguments, the results are undefined and can vary from one run to the next.

The most common form of the computation, and the case that executes fastest, is applying a filter vector X to a series of vectors stored in the columns of Y with the result placed into the columns of Z. In that case, INCX = 1, INC1Y = 1, INC2Y ≥ NY, INC1Z = 1, INC2Z ≥ NZ. Another common form is applying a filter vector X to a series of vectors stored in the rows of Y and store the result in the row of Z, in which case INCX = 1, INC1Y ≥ NY, INC2Y = 1, INC1Z ≥ NZ, and INC2Z = 1.

Convolution can be used to compute the products of polynomials. [EXAMPLE 7-11](#) uses SCNVCOR to compute the product of  $1 + 2x + 3x^2$  and  $4 + 5x + 6x^2$ .

**EXAMPLE 7-11** One-Dimensional Convolution Using Fourier Transform Method and REAL Data

```

my_system% cat con_ex21.f
PROGRAM TEST
INTEGER      LWORK, NX, NY, NZ
PARAMETER   (NX = 3)
PARAMETER   (NY = NX)
PARAMETER   (NZ = 2*NY-1)
PARAMETER   (LWORK = 4*NZ+32)
REAL        X(NX), Y(NY), Z(NZ), WORK(LWORK)

C
DATA X / 1, 2, 3 /, Y / 4, 5, 6 /, WORK / LWORK*0 /
C

PRINT 1000, 'X'
PRINT 1010, X
PRINT 1000, 'Y'
PRINT 1010, Y
CALL SCNVCOR ('V', 'T', NX, X, 1, 1,
$NY, 0, 1, Y, 1, 1, 1, NZ, 1, Z, 1, 1, 1, WORK, LWORK)
PRINT 1020, 'Z'
PRINT 1010, Z
1000 FORMAT (1X, 'Input vector ', A1)
1010 FORMAT (1X, 300F5.0)
1020 FORMAT (1X, 'Output vector ', A1)
END
my_system% f95 -dalign con_ex21.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input vector X
  1.  2.  3.
Input vector Y
  4.  5.  6.
Output vector Z
  4. 13. 28. 27. 18.

```

Making the output vector longer than the input vectors, as in the example above, implicitly adds zeros to the end of the input. No zeros are actually required in any of the vectors, and none are used in the example, but the padding provided by the implied zeros has the effect of an end-off shift rather than an end-around shift of the input vectors.

EXAMPLE 7-12 will compute the product between the vector [ 1, 2, 3 ] and the circulant matrix defined by the initial column vector [ 4, 5, 6 ].

**EXAMPLE 7-12 Convolution Used to Compute the Product of a Vector and Circulant Matrix**

```
my_system% cat con_ex22.f
PROGRAM TEST
C
INTEGER      LWORK, NX, NY, NZ
PARAMETER   (NX = 3)
PARAMETER   (NY = NX)
PARAMETER   (NZ = NY)
PARAMETER   (LWORK = 4*NZ+32)
REAL        X(NX), Y(NY), Z(NZ), WORK(LWORK)
C
DATA X / 1, 2, 3 /, Y / 4, 5, 6 /, WORK / LWORK*0 /
C
PRINT 1000, 'X'
PRINT 1010, X
PRINT 1000, 'Y'
PRINT 1010, Y
CALL SCNVCOR ('V', 'T', NX, X, 1, 1,
$NY, 0, 1, Y, 1, 1, 1, NZ, 1, Z, 1, 1, 1,
$WORK, LWORK)
PRINT 1020, 'Z'
PRINT 1010, Z
C
1000 FORMAT (1X, 'Input vector ', A1)
1010 FORMAT (1X, 300F5.0)
1020 FORMAT (1X, 'Output vector ', A1)
END
my_system% f95 -dalign con_ex22.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
Input vector X
  1.  2.  3.
Input vector Y
  4.  5.  6.
Output vector Z
 31. 31. 28.
```

The difference between this example and the previous example is that the length of the output vector is the same as the length of the input vectors, so there are no implied zeros on the end of the input vectors. With no implied zeros to shift into, the effect of an end-off shift from the previous example does not occur and the end-around shift results in a circulant matrix product.

**EXAMPLE 7-13** Two-Dimensional Convolution Using Direct Method

```

my_system% cat con_ex23.f
PROGRAM TEST
C
INTEGER          M, N
PARAMETER        (M = 2)
PARAMETER        (N = 3)
C
INTEGER          I, J
COMPLEX          P1(M,N), P2(M,N), P3(M,N)
DATA P1 / 1, -2, 3, -4, 5, -6 /, P2 / -1, 2, -3, 4, -5, 6 /
EXTERNAL         CCNVCOR2
C
PRINT *, 'P1:'
PRINT 1000, ((P1(I,J), J = 1, N), I = 1, M)
PRINT *, 'P2:'
PRINT 1000, ((P2(I,J), J = 1, N), I = 1, M)
C
CALL CCNVCOR2 ('V', 'Direct', 'No Transpose X', 'No Overwrite X',
$ 'No Transpose Y', 'No Overwrite Y', M, N, P1, M,
$ M, N, 0, 0, P2, M, M, N, P3, M, 0, 0)
C
PRINT *, 'P3:'
PRINT 1000, ((P3(I,J), J = 1, N), I = 1, M)
C
1000 FORMAT (3(F5.1, ' +', F5.1, 'i '))
C
END
my_system% f95 -dalign con_ex23.f -library=sunperf
my_system% a.out
P1:
  1.0 + 0.0i   3.0 + 0.0i   5.0 + 0.0i
 -2.0 + 0.0i  -4.0 + 0.0i  -6.0 + 0.0i
P2:
 -1.0 + 0.0i  -3.0 + 0.0i  -5.0 + 0.0i
  2.0 + 0.0i   4.0 + 0.0i   6.0 + 0.0i
P3:
-83.0 + 0.0i -83.0 + 0.0i -59.0 + 0.0i
 80.0 + 0.0i  80.0 + 0.0i  56.0 + 0.0i

```

---

## 7.4 References

For additional information on the DFT or FFT, see the following sources.

Briggs, William L., and Henson, Van Emden. *The DFT: An Owner's Manual for the Discrete Fourier Transform*. Philadelphia, PA: SIAM, 1995.

Brigham, E. Oran. *The Fast Fourier Transform and Its Applications*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1988.

Chu, Eleanor, and George, Alan. *Inside the FFT Black Box: Serial and Parallel Fast Fourier Transform Algorithms*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 2000.

Press, William H., Teukolsky, Saul A., Vetterling, William T., and Flannery, Brian P. *Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*. 2 ed. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

Ramirez, Robert W. *The FFT: Fundamentals and Concepts*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1985.

Swartzrauber, Paul N. Vectorizing the FFTs. In Rodrigue, Garry ed. *Parallel Computations*. New York: Academic Press, Inc., 1982.

Strang, Gilbert. *Linear Algebra and Its Applications*. 3 ed. Orlando, FL: Harcourt Brace & Company, 1988.

Van Loan, Charles. *Computational Frameworks for the Fast Fourier Transform*. Philadelphia, PA: SIAM, 1992.

Walker, James S. *Fast Fourier Transforms*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1991.

# Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library Routines

---

This appendix lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library routines by library, routine name, and function.

For a description of the function and a listing of the Fortran and C interfaces, refer to the section 3P man pages for the individual routines. For example, to display the man page for the SBDSQR routine, type **man -s 3P sbdsqr**. The man page routine names use lowercase letters.

For many routines, separate routines exist that operate on different data types. Rather than list each routine separately, a lowercase *x* is used in a routine name to denote single, double, complex, and double complex data types. For example, the routine *x*BDSQR is available as four routines that operate with the following data types:

- SBDSQR – Single data type
- DBDSQR – Double data type
- CBDSQR – Complex data type
- ZBDSQR – Double complex data type

If a routine name is not available for S, D, C, and Z, the *x* prefix will not be used and each routine name will be listed. Also available (but not listed) in 64-bit enable operating environments are the corresponding routines in 64-bit. Their names are denoted by the *\_64* suffix. For example, the 64-bit versions of *x*BDSQR are the following:

- SBDSQR\_64
- DBDSQR\_64
- CBDSQR\_64
- ZBDSQR\_64

## A.0.1 LAPACK Routines

TABLE A-1 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library LAPACK routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines

Routine	Function
<b>Bidiagonal Matrix</b>	
SBDSDC (P) or DBDSDC (P)	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) of a bidiagonal matrix, using a divide and conquer method.
$\alpha$ BDSQR	Computes SVD of a real upper or lower bidiagonal matrix, using the implicit zero-shift QR algorithm.
SLARTGS or DLARTGS	Generates a plane rotation designed to introduce a bulge in implicit QR iteration for the bidiagonal SVD problem. Used by SBBCSD or DBBCSD.
<b>Common or Calculating Routines</b>	
CHLA_TRANSTYPE	Translates from a BLAST-specified integer constant to the character string specifying a transposition operation.
ILADIAG	Translates from a character string specifying, if a matrix has the unit diagonal or not, to the relevant BLAST-specified integer constant.
ILAPREC	Translates from a character string specifying an intermediate precision to the relevant BLAST-specified integer constant.
ILATRANS	Translates from a character string specifying a transposition operation to the relevant BLAST-specified integer constant.
LLAENV	Is called from the LAPACK routines to choose problem-dependent parameters for the local environment.
LLAUPLD	Translates from a character string specifying an upper or lower triangular matrix to the relevant BLAST-specified integer constant.
LLAVER	Returns the LAPACK version.
$\alpha$ LA_GERPVGW (P)	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a general indefinite matrix.
$\alpha$ LA_PORPVGW (P)	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
$\alpha$ LA_SYRPVGW (P)	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix.
SLAMRG (P) or DLAMRG (P)	Creates a permutation list to merge the entries of two independently sorted sets into a single set sorted in ascending order.
CLANHF (P) or ZLANHF (P)	Returns a value of the one-norm, Frobenius norm, infinity norm, or the element of largest absolute value of a Hermitian matrix in the RFP format.



**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SLANSF (P) or DLANSF (P)	Returns a value of the one-norm, Frobenius norm, infinity norm, or the element of largest absolute value of a real symmetric matrix in the RFP format.
xLARSCl2 (P)	Performs a reciprocal diagonal scaling on a vector.
xLASCL2 (P)	Performs a diagonal scaling on a vector.
SLASQ1 or DLASQ1	Computes the singular values of a real square bidiagonal matrix. Used by SBDSQR or DBDSQR.
SLASQ2 or DLASQ2	Computes all the eigenvalues of a real symmetric positive definite tridiagonal matrix (high relative accuracy). Used by SBDSQR and SSTEGR or DBDSQR and DSTEGR.
SLASQ3 or DLASQ3	Checks for deflation, computes a shift and calls the DQDS algorithm. Used by SBDSQR or DBDSQR.
SLASQ4 or DLASQ4	Computes an approximation to the smallest eigenvalue using values from the previous transform. Used by SBDSQR or DBDSQR.
SLASQ5 or DLASQ5	Computes one DGDS transform in the ping-pong form. Used by SBDSQR and SSTEGR or DBDSQR and DSTEGR.
SLASQ6 or DLASQ6	Computes one DQD transform (shift equal to zero) in ping-pong form, with protection against underflow and overflow. Used by SBDSQR and SSTEGR or DBDSQR and DSTEGR.
SLASRT or DLASRT	Sorts numbers in a vector in increasing or decreasing order.
xLATRZ (P)	Factors a real or complex upper trapezoidal matrix by means of orthogonal transformations.
CROT, ZROT	Apply Givens plane rotation Note that SROT/DROT are included in level 1 BLAS.
<b>Cosine-Sine (CS) Decomposition</b>	
xBBCSD (P)	Computes the CS decomposition of an unitary or orthogonal matrix in a bidiagonal-block form.
SORCSD (P) or DORCSD (P)	Computes the CS decomposition of a real partitioned orthogonal matrix.
CUNCSD (P) or ZUNCSD (P)	Computes the CS decomposition of an M-by-M partitioned unitary matrix.
<b>Diagonal Matrix</b>	
SDISNA (P) or DDISNA (P)	Computes the reciprocal of the condition numbers for eigenvectors of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian matrix.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<b>General Band Matrix</b>	
CGBBRD or ZGBBRD	Reduces a complex general band matrix to an upper bidiagonal form by the orthogonal transformation.
SGBBRD (P) or DGBBRD (P)	Reduces a real complex general band matrix to an upper bidiagonal form by the orthogonal transformation.
xGBCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a general band matrix using LU factorization.
xGBEQU (P)	Computes row and column scalings to equilibrate a general band matrix and reduce its condition number.
xGBEQUB (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a general band matrix and reduce its condition number. Differs from CGEEQU by restricting the scaling factors to a power of the radix.
xGBRFS (P)	Improves the compute solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is banded, and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
xGBRFSX (P)	Improves the computed solution to a banded system of linear equations and provides error bounds and backward error estimates. In addition to normwise error bound, the code provides maximum componentwise error bound if possible.
xGBSV	Solves a general banded system of linear equations (simple driver).
xGBSVX (P)	Solves a general banded system of linear equations (expert driver).
xGBSVXX (P)	Solves a general banded system of linear equations (expert driver, extra precision). If requested, both normwise and maximum componentwise error bounds are returned.
xGBTF2 (P)	Computes the LU factorization of a real or complex general band matrix using partial pivoting with row interchanges (unblocked algorithm).
xGBTRF (P)	Computes the LU factorization of a general band matrix using partial pivoting with row interchanges.
xGBTRS	Solves a general banded system of linear equations, using the factorization computed by xGBTRF.
xLA_GBAMV	Performs a matrix-vector operation to calculate error bounds for a real or complex band matrix.
xLA_GBRFSX_EX TENDED	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations for a real or complex general banded matrix by performing extra-precise iterative refinement and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
xLA_GBRFSX_GB RPVGRW	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a real or complex general banded matrix.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

Routine	Function
<b>General Matrix (Unsymmetric or Rectangular)</b>	
SGEJSV (P) or DGEJSV (P)	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) of a real general matrix.
DSGESV	Computes the solution to a real system of linear equations with a general matrices (mixed precision with iterative refinement).
SGESVJ (P) or DGESVJ (P)	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) of a real general matrix. Implements a preconditioned Jacobi SVD algorithm. Uses SGEQP3, SGEQR, and SGELQF or DGEQP3, DGEQRF and DGELQF as a preprocessor, which can mean higher accuracy.
ZCGESV	Computes the solution to a complex system of linear equations with a general matrices (mixed precision with iterative refinement).
ZCPOSV	Computes the solution to a complex system of linear equations with a positive definite matrix (mixed precision with iterative refinement).
xGEBAK	Forms the right or left eigenvectors of a general matrix by backward transformation on the computed eigenvectors of the balanced matrix output by xGEBAL.
xGEBAL (P)	Balances a real or complex general matrix.
xGEBD2	Reduces a general matrix to bidiagonal form (unblocked algorithm).
xGEBRD	Reduces a general matrix to upper or lower bidiagonal form by an unitary or orthogonal transformation (blocked algorithm).
xGECON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a general matrix, using the factorization computed by xGETRF.
xGEEQU (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a general rectangular matrix and reduce its condition number.
xGEEQUB (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a general rectangular matrix and reduce its condition number. Differs xGETRF by restricting the scaling factors to a power of the radix.
xGEES	Computes the eigenvalues and Schur factorization of a general matrix (simple driver).
xGEESX	Computes the eigenvalues and Schur factorization of a general matrix (expert driver).
xGEEV (P)	Computes the eigenvalues and left and right eigenvectors of a general matrix (simple driver).
xGEEVX (P)	Computes the eigenvalues and left and right eigenvectors of a general matrix (expert driver).
xGEGS	Deprecated routine replaced by xGGES.
xGEGV (P)	Deprecated routine replaced by xGGEV.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>xGEHD2</i>	Reduces a general square matrix to an upper Hessenberg form by the unitary or orthogonal similarity transformation (unblocked algorithm).
<i>xGEHRD</i> (P)	Reduces a general matrix to upper Hessenberg form by an orthogonal similarity transformation.
<i>xGELQ2</i>	Computes the LQ factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix (unblocked algorithm).
<i>xGELQF</i>	Computes the LQ factorization of a general rectangular matrix.
<i>xGELS</i> (P)	Computes the least squares solution to an over-determined system of linear equations using a QR or LQ factorization of A.
<i>xGELSD</i>	Computes the least squares solution to an over-determined system of linear equations using a divide and conquer method and a QR or LQ factorization of A.
<i>xGELSS</i>	Computes the minimum-norm solution to a linear least squares problem by using the SVD of a general rectangular matrix (simple driver).
<i>xGELSX</i> (P)	Deprecated routine replaced by <i>xSELSY</i> .
<i>xGELSY</i> (P)	Computes the minimum-norm solution to a linear least squares problem using a complete orthogonal factorization.
<i>xGEMQRT</i>	Overwrites a general matrix with the result of its transformation by an orthogonal matrix, defined as the product of elementary reflectors generated using the compact WY representation as returned by <i>xGEMRT</i> .
<i>xGEQL2</i>	Computes the QL factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix (unblocked algorithm).
<i>xGEQLF</i>	Computes the QL factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix.
<i>xGEQP3</i>	Computes the QR factorization of general rectangular matrix using Level 3 BLAS.
<i>xGEQPF</i>	Deprecated routine replaced by <i>xGEQP3</i> .
<i>xGEQR2</i>	Computes the QR factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix (unblocked algorithm).
<i>xGEQR2P</i>	Computes the QR factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix with non-negative diagonal elements (unblocked algorithm).
<i>xGEQRF</i>	Computes the QR factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix.
<i>xGEQRT</i>	Computes a blocked QR factorization of a general real or complex matrix using the compact WY representation of Q.
<i>xGEQRT2</i>	Computes a QR factorization of a general real or complex matrix using the compact WY representation of Q.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> GEQRT3 (P)	Recursively computes a QR factorization of a general real or complex matrix using the compact WY representation of Q.
<i>x</i> GERFS (P)	Refines the solution to a system of linear equations.
<i>x</i> GERFSX (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution (extra precision).
<i>x</i> GERQ2	Computes the RQ factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix using an unblocked algorithm.
<i>x</i> GERQF	Computes the RQ factorization of a real or complex general rectangular matrix.
<i>x</i> GESDD	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) of a real or complex general rectangular matrix using a divide and conquer method (driver).
<i>x</i> GESV	Solves a general system of linear equations (simple driver).
<i>x</i> GESVD	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) for a real or complex general matrix (driver).
SGESVJ or DGESVJ	Computes the singular value decomposition (SVD) of a real general rectangular matrix.
<i>x</i> GESVX (P)	Solves a general system of linear equations (expert driver).
<i>x</i> GESVXX (P)	Computes the solution to a system of linear equations for general matrices (extra precision).
<i>x</i> GETF2	Computes the LU factorization of a real or complex general matrix using partial pivoting with row interchanges (unblocked algorithm).
<i>x</i> GETRF (P)	Computes the LU factorization of a general rectangular matrix using partial pivoting with row interchanges.
<i>x</i> GETRI	Computes the inverse of a general matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> GETRF.
<i>x</i> GETRS	Solves a general system of linear equations using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> GETRF.
SGSVJ0 (P) or DGSVJ0 (P)	Preprocessor for <i>SGESVJ</i> or <i>DGESVJ</i> . Applies Jacobi rotations targeting only particular pivots.
SGSVJ1 (P) or DGSVJ1 (P)	Preprocessor for <i>SGESVJ</i> or <i>DGESVJ</i> . Applies Jacobi rotations in the same way as <i>SGESVJ</i> or <i>DGESVJ</i> does, but it does not check convergence (stopping criterion).
<i>x</i> LA_GEAMV (P)	Performs a matrix-vector operation to calculate error bounds for a real or complex general matrix.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CLA_GERCOND_ C (P) or ZLA_GERCOND_ C (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $op(A) * inv(diag(c))$ for a complex general matrix. C is a REAL vector.
CLA_GERCOND_ X (P) or ZLA_GERCOND_ X (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $op(A)*inv(diag(x))$ for a complex general matrix. X is a COMPLEX vector.
SLA_GERCOND (P) or DLA_GERCOND (P)	Estimates the Skeel condition number for a real general matrix.
xLA_GERFSX_EX TENDED (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations for a real or complex general matrix by performing extra-precise iterative refinement and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
xLA_GERFSX_GB RPVGRW	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $norm(A)/norm(U)$ for a real or complex general matrix.
CLALS0 (P) or ZLALS0 (P)	Applies back multiplying factors in solving the least squares problem using the divide and conquer SVD approach. Used by xGELSD.
CLALS0 (P) or ZLALS0 (P)	Applies back multiplying factors in solving the least squares problem using the divide and conquer SVD approach. Used by xGELSD.
CLALSA (P) or ZLALSA (P)	Computes the SVD of a complex matrix in compact form. Used by SGELSD.
SLALSA or DLALSA	Computes the SVD of a real matrix in compact form. Used by SGELSD.
xLALSD (P)	Solves the least squares problem using the SVD. Used by SGELSD.
<b>General Matrix-Generalized Problem (Pair of General Matrices)</b>	
xGGBAK	Forms the right or left eigenvectors of a generalized eigenvalue problem based on the output by xGGBAL.
xGGBAL (P)	Balances a pair of general matrices for the generalized eigenvalue problem.
xGGES	Computes the generalized eigenvalues, Schur form, and, optionally, left and/or right Schur vectors for two nonsymmetric matrices (simple driver).
xGGESX	Computes the generalized eigenvalues, Schur form, and, optionally, left and/or right Schur vectors (expert driver).
xGGEV (P)	Computes the generalized eigenvalues and the left and/or right generalized eigenvectors for two nonsymmetric matrices (simple driver).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
xGGEVX (P)	Computes the generalized eigenvalues and the left and/or right generalized eigenvectors for two nonsymmetric matrices (expert driver).
xGGGLM (P)	Solves the general Gauss-Markov linear model (GLM) problem.
xGGHRD (P)	Reduces two matrices to the generalized upper Hessenberg form using orthogonal transformations.
xGGLSE	Solves the LSE (Constrained Linear Least Squares Problem) using the GRQ (Generalized RQ) factorization.
xGGQRF	Computes the generalized QR factorization of two matrices.
xGGRQF	Computes the generalized RQ factorization of two matrices.
xGGSVD	Computes the generalized singular value decomposition (driver).
xGGSVP (P)	Computes an orthogonal or unitary matrix as a preprocessing step for calculating the generalized singular value decomposition.
<b>General Tridiagonal Matrix</b>	
xGTCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a tridiagonal matrix, using the LU factorization as computed by xGTTFRF.
xGTRFS (P)	Refines the solution to a general tridiagonal system of linear equations.
xGTSV (P)	Solves a general tridiagonal system of linear equations (simple driver).
xGTSVX	Solves a general tridiagonal system of linear equations (expert driver).
xGTTFRF (P)	Computes an LU factorization of a general tridiagonal matrix using partial pivoting and row exchanges.
xGTTTRS	Solves general tridiagonal system of linear equations using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> .
xGTTTS2 (P)	Solves a system of linear equations with a tridiagonal matrix using the LU factorization computed by xGTTFRF.
<b>Hermitian Band Matrix</b>	
CHBEV or ZHBEV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian band matrix. Replacement with newer version CHBEVD or ZHBEVD suggested.
CHBEVD or ZHBEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian band matrix and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
CHBEVX (P) or ZHBEVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian band matrix.
CHBGST (P) or ZHBGST (P)	Reduces Hermitian-definite banded generalized eigenproblem to a standard form.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CHBGV or ZHBGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized Hermitian-definite banded eigenproblem. Replacement with newer version CHBGVD or ZHBGVD suggested.
CHBGVD or ZHBGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized Hermitian-definite banded eigenproblem and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
CHBGVX (P) or ZHBGVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized Hermitian-definite banded eigenproblem.
CHBTRD (P) or ZHBTRD (P)	Reduces a Hermitian band matrix to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by using a unitary similarity transformation.
<b>Hermitian Matrix</b>	
CHECON or ZHECON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a Hermitian matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETRF.
CHEEQUB (P) or ZHEEQUB (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a Hermitian matrix and reduce its condition number with respect to the two-norm.
CHEEV or ZHEEV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix (simple driver). Replacement with newer version CHEEVR or ZHEEVR suggested.
CHEEVD or ZHEEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver). Replacement with newer version CHEEVR or ZHEEVR suggested.
CHEEVR or ZHEEVR	Computes selected eigenvalues and the eigenvectors of a complex Hermitian matrix.
CHEEVX (P) or ZHEEVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix (expert driver).
CHEGST or ZHEGST	Reduces a Hermitian-definite generalized eigenproblem to a standard form using the factorization computed by CPOTRF or ZPOTRF.
CHEGV or ZHEGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex generalized Hermitian-definite eigenproblem. Replacement with newer version CHEGVD or ZHEGVD suggested.
CHEGVD or ZHEGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex generalized Hermitian-definite eigenproblem and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
CHEGVX or ZHEGVX	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex generalized Hermitian-definite eigenproblem.
CHERFS (P) or ZHERFS (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is Hermitian indefinite.



**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CHERFSX (P) or ZHERFSX (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is Hermitian indefinite (extra precision).
CHESV or ZHESV	Solves a complex Hermitian-indefinite system of linear equations (simple driver).
CHESVX or ZHESVX	Solves a complex Hermitian-indefinite system of linear equations (expert driver).
CHESVXX (P) or ZHESVXX (P)	Computes the solution to a complex system of linear equations with a square symmetric matrix using the diagonal pivoting factorization (extra precision).
CHETD2 or ZHETD2	Reduces a complex Hermitian matrix to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by an unitary similarity transformation (an unblocked algorithm).
CHETF2 (P) or ZHETF2 (P)	Computes the factorization of a complex Hermitian matrix using the diagonal pivoting method (unblocked algorithm).
CHETRD or ZHETRD	Reduces a Hermitian matrix to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by using a unitary similarity transformation.
CHETRF (P) or ZHETF (P)	Computes the factorization of a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix using the diagonal pivoting method.
CHETRI (P) or ZHETRI (P)	Computes the inverse of a complex Hermitian indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETF.
CHETRI2 or ZHETRI2	Computes the inverse of a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETF. Sets the leading dimension of the workspace before calling CHETRI2X or ZHETRI2X that actually computes the inverse (extra precision).
CHETRI2X (P) or ZHETRI2X (P)	Computes the inverse of a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETF (extra precision).
CHETRS (P) or ZHETRS (P)	Solves a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETF.
CHETRS2 (P) or ZHETRS2 (P)	Solves a system of linear equations with a complex Hermitian matrix using the factorization computed by CHETRF or ZHETF and converted by CSYCONV or ZSYCONV.
CHFRK (P) or ZHFRK (P)	Performs a Hermitian rank-k operation for a matrix in the RFP format.
CLA_HEAMV or ZLA_HEAMV	Performs a matrix-vector operation to calculate error bounds for a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix.
CLA_HERCOND_ C (P) or ZLA_HERCOND_ C (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $op(A) * inv(diag(c))$ for a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix. C is a REAL vector.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CLA_HERCOND_ X (P) or ZLA_HERCOND_ X (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $\text{op}(A) * \text{inv}(\text{diag}(x))$ for a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix. X is a COMPLEX vector.
CLA_HERFSX_E XTENDED (P) or ZLA_HERFSX_E XTENDED (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations for a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix by performing extra-precise iterative refinement and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
CLA_HERPVGWR (P) or ZLA_HERPVGWR (P)	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a complex Hermitian matrix.
CLAHEF (P) or ZLAHEF (P)	Computes a partial factorization of a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix, using the diagonal pivoting method. Used by CHETRF or ZHETRF.
<b>Hermitian Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
CHPCON or ZHPCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a Hermitian-indefinite matrix in packed storage using the factorization computed by CHPTRF or ZHPTRF.
CHPEV or ZHPEV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix in packed storage (simple driver). Replacement with newer version CHPEVD or ZHPEVD suggested.
CHPEVX (P) or ZHPEVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix in packed storage (expert driver).
CHPEVD or ZHPEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a Hermitian matrix in packed storage, and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
CHPGST or ZHPGST	Reduces a Hermitian-definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form, where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage, and uses the factorization computed by CPPTRF or ZPPTRF.
CHPGV or ZHPGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized Hermitian-definite eigenproblem where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage (simple driver). Replacement with newer version CHPGVD or ZHPGVD suggested.
CHPGVD or ZHPGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized Hermitian-definite eigenproblem where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage, and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
CHPGVX or ZHPGVX	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex Hermitian-definite eigenproblem, where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage (expert driver).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CHPRFS (P) or ZHPRF (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is Hermitian indefinite in packed storage.
CHPSV or ZHPSV	Computes the solution to a complex system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is a Hermitian matrix stored in the packed format (simple driver).
CHPSVX or ZHPSVX	Uses the diagonal pivoting factorization to compute the solution to a complex system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is a Hermitian matrix stored in the packed format (expert driver).
CHPTRD or ZHPTRD	Reduces a complex Hermitian matrix stored in the packed form to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by the unitary similarity transformation.
CHPTRF or ZHPTRF	Computes the factorization of a complex Hermitian packed matrix using the Bunch-Kaufman diagonal pivoting method.
CHPTRI or ZHPTRI	Computes the inverse of a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix in packed storage using the factorization computed by CHPTRF or ZHPTRF.
CHPTRS (P) or ZHPTRS (P)	Solves a complex Hermitian-indefinite matrix stored in the packed format using the factorization computed by CHPTRF or ZHPTRF.
<b>Upper Hessenberg Matrix</b>	
xHSEIN (P)	Computes the specified right and/or left eigenvectors of an upper Hessenberg matrix using inverse iteration.
CHSEQR or ZHSEQR	Computes the eigenvalues of a complex upper Hessenberg matrix and the Shur factorization using the multishift QR algorithm.
SHSEQR (P) or DHSEQR (P)	Computes the eigenvalues of a real upper Hessenberg matrix and the Shur factorization using the multishift QR algorithm.
<b>Upper Hessenberg Matrix-Generalized Problem (Hessenberg and Triangular Matrix)</b>	
xHGEQZ (P)	Computes the eigenvalues of a complex matrix pair (H,T), where H is an upper Hessenberg matrix and T is an upper triangular, using the single/double-shift QZ method. Matrix pairs of this type are produced by xGGHRD.
<b>Real Orthogonal Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
SOPGTR (P) or DOPGTR (P)	Generates an orthogonal transformation matrix from a real tridiagonal matrix determined by SSPTRD or DSPTRD.
SOPMTR or DOPMTR	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal transformation matrix reduced to the tridiagonal form by SSPTRD or DSPTRD.
<b>Real Orthogonal Matrix</b>	
SORBDB or DORBDB	Simultaneously bidiagonalizes the blocks of a real partitioned orthogonal matrix.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SORG2L (P) or DORG2L (P)	Generates all or part of a real orthogonal matrix Q from a QL factorization, as determined by SGEQLF or DGEQLF (unblocked algorithm).
SORG2R (P) or DORG2R (P)	Generates all or part of a real orthogonal matrix Q from a QR factorization, as determined by SGEQRF or DGEQRF (unblocked algorithm).
SORGBR (P) or DORGBR	Generates the real orthogonal transformation matrices from reduction to the bidiagonal form, as determined by SGEBRD or DGEBRD.
SORGHR (P) or DORGHR (P)	Generates the real orthogonal transformation matrix reduced to the Hessenberg form, as determined by SGEHRD or DGEHRD.
SORGL2 (P) or DORGL2 (P)	Generates a real rectangular matrix with orthonormal rows, as returned by SGELQF or DGELQF.
SORGLQ (P) or DORGLQ (P)	Generates a real orthogonal matrix Q from an LQ factorization, as returned by SGELQF or DGELQF.
SORGQL (P) or DORGQL (P)	Generates a real orthogonal matrix Q from a QL factorization, as returned by SGEQLF or DGEQLF.
SORGQR (P) or DORGQR (P)	Generates a real orthogonal matrix Q from a QR factorization, as returned by SGEQRF or DGEQRF.
SORGR2 (P) or DORGR2 (P)	Generates all or part of a real orthogonal matrix Q from an RQ factorization determined SGEQRF or DGEQRF (unblocked algorithm).
SORGRQ (P) or DORGRQ (P)	Generates a real orthogonal matrix Q from an RQ factorization, as returned by SGERQF or DGERQF.
SORGTR (P) or DORGTR (P)	Generates a real orthogonal matrix reduced to tridiagonal form by SSYTRD or DSYTRD.
SORM2L or DORM2L	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from a QL factorization determined by SGEQLF or DGEQLF (unblocked algorithm).
SORM2R or DORM2R	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from a QR factorization determined by SGEQRF or DGEQRF (unblocked algorithm).
SORMBR or DORMBR	Multiplies a real general matrix with the orthogonal matrix reduced to the bidiagonal form, as determined by SGEBRD or DGEBRD.
SORMHR or DORMHR	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix reduced to the Hessenberg form by SGEHRD or DGEHRD.
SORML2 or DORML2	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an LQ factorization determined by SGELQF (unblocked algorithm).
SORMLQ or DORMLQ	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an LQ factorization, as returned by SGELQF or DGELQF.
SORMQL or DORMQL	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from a QL factorization, as returned by SGEQLF or DGEQLF.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SORMQR or DORMQR	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from a QR factorization, as returned by SGEQRF or DGEQRF.
SORMR2 or DORMR2	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an RQ factorization determined by STZRZF or DTZRZF (unblocked algorithm).
SORMR3 or DORMR3	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an RZ factorization determined by STZRZF or DTZRZF (unblocked algorithm).
SORMRQ or DORMRQ	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an RQ factorization returned by SGERQF or DGERQF.
SORMRZ or DORMRZ	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal matrix from an RZ factorization, as returned by STZRZF or DTZRZF.
SORMTR or DORMTR	Multiplies a real general matrix by the orthogonal transformation matrix reduced to tridiagonal form by SSYTRD or DSYTRD.
<b>Symmetric or Hermitian Positive Definite Band Matrix</b>	
xPBCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite band matrix using the Cholesky factorization returned by xPBTRF.
xPBEQU (P)	Computes equilibration scale factors for a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite band matrix.
xPBRFS (P)	Refines solution to a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite banded system of linear equations.
xPBSTF	Computes a split Cholesky factorization of a real symmetric positive definite band matrix.
xPBSV	Solves a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite banded system of linear equations (simple driver).
xPBSVX (P)	Solves a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite banded system of linear equations (expert driver).
xPBTF2	Computes the Cholesky factorization of a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite band matrix (unblocked algorithm).
xPBTRF	Computes the Cholesky factorization of a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite band matrix.
xPBTRS	Solves a system of linear equations with a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite banded matrix using the Cholesky factorization computed by xPBTRF.
<b>Symmetric or Hermitian Positive Definite Matrix</b>	
CLA_PORCOND_ C (P) or ZLA_PORCOND_ C (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $\text{op}(A) * \text{inv}(\text{diag}(c))$ for a complex Hermitian positive definite matrix. C is a REAL vector.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CLA_PORCOND_ X (P) or ZLA_PORCOND_ X (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $op(A) * inv(diag(x))$ for a complex Hermitian positive definite matrix. X is a COMPLEX vector.
SLA_PORCOND (P) or DLA_PORCOND (P)	Estimates the Skeel condition number for a real symmetric positive definite matrix.
xLA_LIN_BERR (P)	Computes a component-wise relative backward error.
xLA_PORFSX_EX TENDED (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations for a real symmetric or complex Hermitian positive definite matrix by performing extra-precise iterative refinement and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
xLA_PORFSX_GB RPVGRW	Compute the reciprocal pivot growth factor $norm(A)/norm(U)$ for a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
xLA_WWADDW	Adds a vector W into a doubled-single vector (X, Y). This works for all extant IBM's hex and binary floating point arithmetics, but not for decimal.
xPFTRF	Computes the Cholesky factorization of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite band matrix.
xPFTRI	Computes the inverse of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix, using the Cholesky factorization computed by xPFTRF.
xPFTRS	Solves a system of linear equations with a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix, using the Cholesky factorization computed by xPFTRF.
xPOCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix, using the Cholesky factorization returned by xPOTRF.
xPOEQU (P)	Computes equilibration scale factors for a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
xPOEQUB (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix and reduce its condition number with respect to the two-norm.
xPORFS (P)	Refines the solution to a linear system in a Cholesky-factored symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
xPORFSX (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations, when the coefficient matrix is a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite, and provides the error bounds and backward-error estimates for the solution (extra precision).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> POSV	Solves a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite system of linear equations (simple driver).
<i>x</i> POSVX (P)	Solves a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite system of linear equations (expert driver).
<i>x</i> POSVXX (P)	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite system of linear equations (expert driver, extra precision). If requested, both normwise and maximum component-wise error bounds are returned.
<i>x</i> POTRF	Computes the Cholesky factorization of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
<i>x</i> POTRI	Computes the inverse of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix using the Cholesky-factorization computed by <i>x</i> POTRF.
<i>x</i> POTRS	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite system of linear equations, using the Cholesky factorization computed by <i>x</i> POTRF.
ZCPOSV	Computes the solution to a complex system of linear equations with a positive definite matrix (mixed precision with iterative refinement).
<b>Symmetric or Hermitian Positive Definite Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
<i>x</i> PPCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a Cholesky-factored symmetric positive definite matrix in packed storage.
<i>x</i> PP EQU (P)	Computes equilibration scale factors for a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage.
<i>x</i> PPRFS (P)	Refines the solution to a linear system of equations in a Cholesky-factored symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage.
<i>x</i> PPSV	Solves a linear system in a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage (simple driver).
<i>x</i> PPSVX (P)	Solves a linear system in a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage (expert driver).
<i>x</i> PPTRF	Computes the Cholesky factorization of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix stored in the packed format.
<i>x</i> PPTRI	Computes the inverse of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage using the Cholesky factorization returned by <i>x</i> PPTRF.
<i>x</i> PPTRS	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is in packed storage, using the Cholesky factorization returned by <i>x</i> PPTRF.
<i>x</i> PSTF2 (P)	Computes the Cholesky factorization with complete pivoting of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive-semi-definite matrix. This version of the algorithm calls level 2 BLAS.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
$x$ PSTRF (P)	Computes the Cholesky factorization with complete pivoting of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive-semi-definite matrix. This version of the algorithm calls level 3 BLAS.
<b>Symmetric or Hermitian Positive Definite Tridiagonal Matrix</b>	
$x$ PTCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal matrix using the Cholesky factorization computed by $x$ PTTRF.
$x$ PTEQR (P)	Computes all the eigenvectors and, optionally, the eigenvalues of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix.
$x$ PTRFS (P)	Refines the solution to a symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal system of linear equations.
$x$ PTSV	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal system of linear equations (simple driver).
$x$ PTSVX	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal system of linear equations (expert driver).
$x$ PTTRF	Computes the $LDL^H$ or $LDL^T$ factorization of a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal matrix.
$x$ PTTRS	Solves a real symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal system of linear equations using the $LDL^H$ or $LDL^T$ factorization returned by $x$ PTTRF.
$x$ PTTS2 (P)	Solves a tridiagonal system using the $LDL^H$ or $LDL^T$ factorization computed by $x$ PTTRF. Used by $x$ PTTRS.
<b>Real Symmetric Band Matrix</b>	
SSBEV or DSBEV	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, the left and/or right eigenvectors of a real symmetric band matrix (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSBEVD or DSBEVD suggested.
SSBEVD or DSBEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a real symmetric band matrix. If eigenvectors are desired, it uses a divide and conquer algorithm. (driver)
SSBEVX (P) or DSBEVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and, optionally, the left and/or right eigenvectors of a symmetric band matrix (expert driver).
SSBGST (P) or DSBGST (P)	Reduces a symmetric-definite banded generalized eigenproblem to a standard form.
SSBGV or DSBGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of a generalized symmetric-definite banded eigenproblem (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSBGVD or DSBGVD suggested.



**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SSBGVD or DSBGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, the eigenvectors of generalized symmetric-definite banded eigenproblem and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (simple driver).
SSBGVX (P) or DSBGVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized symmetric-definite banded eigenproblem (expert driver).
SSBTRD (P) or DSBTRD (P)	Reduces a symmetric band matrix to real symmetric tridiagonal form by using an orthogonal similarity transformation.
<b>Symmetric Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
xSPCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a real or complex symmetric packed matrix using the factorization computed by xSPTRF.
SSFRK (P) or DSFRK (P)	Performs a symmetric rank-k operation for a real matrix in RFP format.
SSPEV or DSPEV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix in packed storage (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSPEVD or DSPEVD suggested.
SSPEVD or DSPEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, the light and/or right eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix in packed storage. If eigenvectors are desired, it uses a divide and conquer algorithm (simple driver).
SSPEVX (P) or DSPEVX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix in packed storage (expert driver).
SSPGST or DSPGST	Reduces a real symmetric-definite generalized eigenproblem to a standard form where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage and uses the factorization computed by SPPTRF or DPPTRF. Replacement with newer version SSPGVD or DSPGVD suggested.
SSPGV or DSPGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSPGVD or DSPGVD suggested.
SSPGVD or DSPGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage, and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
SSPGVX or DSPGVX	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem where the coefficient matrices are in packed storage (expert driver).
DSPOSV	Computes the solution to a real system of linear equations with a real symmetric positive definite matrix: first attempts to factorize the matrix in <i>single precision</i> , then, if necessary - with <i>double precision</i> .

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> SPRFS (P)	Improves the computed solution to a real or complex system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is symmetric indefinite in packed storage.
<i>x</i> SPSV	Computes the solution to a real or complex system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is a symmetric matrix in packed storage (simple driver).
<i>x</i> SPSVX	Uses the diagonal pivoting factorization to compute the solution to a system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is a symmetric matrix in packed storage (expert driver).
SSPTRD or DSPTRD	Reduces a real symmetric matrix stored in the packed form to a real symmetric tridiagonal form using an orthogonal similarity transformation.
<i>x</i> SPTRF	Computes the factorization of a symmetric packed matrix using the Bunch-Kaufman diagonal pivoting method.
<i>x</i> SPTRI	Computes the inverse of a symmetric indefinite matrix in packed storage using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SPTRF.
<i>x</i> SPTRS (P)	Solves a system of linear equations with a real or complex symmetric matrix in packed storage using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SPTRF.
<b>Real Symmetric Tridiagonal Matrix</b>	
<i>x</i> LAED0 (P)	Computes all the eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors of a real or complex unreduced symmetric tridiagonal matrix using the divide and conquer method. Used by <i>x</i> STEDC.
SLAED1 (P) or DLAED1 (P)	Computes the updated eigensystem of a real diagonal matrix after modification by a rank-one symmetric matrix. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC, when the original matrix is tridiagonal.
SLAED2 (P) or DLAED2 (P)	Merges the two sets of eigenvalues together into a single sorted set and tries to deflate the size of the problem. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC.
SLAED3 (P) or DLAED3	Finds the roots of the secular equation and updates the eigenvectors. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC, when the original matrix is tridiagonal.
SLAED4 (P) or DLAED4 (P)	Finds a single root of the secular equation. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC.
SLAED5 or DLAED5	Solves a 2-by-2 secular equation. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC.
SLAED6 or DLAED6	Computes the positive or negative root closest to the origin (one Newton step in solution of the secular equation).
<i>x</i> LAED7 (P)	Computes the updated eigensystem of a diagonal matrix after modification by a rank-one symmetric matrix. Used by <i>x</i> STEDC, when the original matrix is dense.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
xLAED8 (P)	Merges the two sets of eigenvalues into a single sorted set and deflates the secular equation. Used by xSTEDC, when the original matrix is dense.
SLAED9 (P) or DLAED9 (P)	Finds the roots of the secular equation and updates the eigenvectors. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC, when the original matrix is dense.
SLAEDA (P) or DLAEDA (P)	Computes a vector determining the rank-one modification of the diagonal matrix. Used by SSTEDC or DSTEDC, when the original matrix is dense.
SLAGTF or DLAGTF (P)	Computes an LU factorization of a matrix $T - (\text{lambda} * I)$ , where T is a general tridiagonal matrix, and lambda is a scalar, using partial pivoting with row interchanges. Used by SSTEIN or DSTEIN.
SSTEBZ or DSTEBZ	Computes the eigenvalues of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix.
CSTEDC (P) or ZSTEDC (P)	Computes all the eigenvalues and, optionally, eigenvectors of a symmetric tridiagonal matrix using the divide and conquer method. The eigenvectors of a full or band complex Hermitian matrix can also be found if CHETRD/ZHETRD, CHPTRD/ZHPTRD, or CHBTRD/ZHBTRD has been used to reduce this matrix to tridiagonal form.
SSTEDC or DSTEDC	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a complex symmetric tridiagonal matrix using the divide and conquer method. The eigenvectors of a full or band real symmetric matrix can also be found if SSYTRD, SSPTRD, or SSBTRD; or DSYTRD, DSPTRD, or DSBTRD has been used to reduce this matrix to tridiagonal form.
xSTEGR	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using Relatively Robust Representations, xSTEGR is a compatibility wrapper around the improved xSTEMR routine.
xSTEIN (P)	Computes selected eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using inverse iteration.
xSTEMR (P)	Computes the selected eigenvalues and, optionally, eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using Relatively Robust Representations.
xSTEQR (P)	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using the Pal-Walker-Kahan variant of a QL or QR algorithm.
SSTERF (P) or DSTERF (P)	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using a root-free QL or QR algorithm variant.
SSTEVE or DSTEVE	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSTEVR or DSTEVR suggested.
SSTEVD or DSTEVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSTEVR or DSTEVR suggested.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SSTEVR or DSTEVR	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix using Relatively Robust Representations.
SSTEVMX (P) or DSTEVMX (P)	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix (expert driver).
xSTSV	Computes the solution to a system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is a symmetric tridiagonal matrix (unblocked algorithm).
xSTTRF (P)	Computes the factorization of a real or complex symmetric tridiagonal matrix using the Bunch-Kaufman diagonal pivoting method (unblocked algorithm).
<b>Symmetric Matrix</b>	
xLA_SYAMV	Performs a matrix-vector operation to calculate error bounds for a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix.
CLA_SYRCOND_ C (P) or ZLA_SYRCOND_ C (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $\text{op}(A) * \text{inv}(\text{diag}(c))$ for a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix. C is a REAL vector.
CLA_SYRCOND_ X (P) or ZLA_SYRCOND_ X (P)	Computes the infinity norm condition number of $\text{op}(A) * \text{inv}(\text{diag}(x))$ for a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix. X is a COMPLEX vector.
SLA_SYRCOND (P) or DLA_SYRCOND (P)	Estimates the Skeel condition number for a real symmetric indefinite matrix.
xLA_SYRFSX_EX TENDED (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix by performing extra-precise iterative refinement and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution.
xLA_SYRFSX_GB RPVGRW	Computes the reciprocal pivot growth factor $\text{norm}(A)/\text{norm}(U)$ for a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix.
xLASYP	Computes a partial factorization of a real or complex symmetric matrix, using the diagonal pivoting method. Used by SSYTRF.
xsYCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a real or complex symmetric matrix using the factorization computed by SSYTRF or DSYTRF.
xsYCONV (P)	Converts the matrix computed by SSYTRF or DSYTRF into lower and upper triangular matrices and vice-versa.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> SYEQUB (P)	Computes row and column scalings intended to equilibrate a real or complex symmetric matrix and reduce its condition number with respect to the two-norm.
SSYEV or DSYEV	Computes all eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix (simple driver). Replacement with newer version SSYEVR or DSYEVR suggested.
SSYEVD or DSYEVD	Computes all eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (expert driver). Replacement with newer version SSYEVR or DSYEVR suggested.
SSYEVR or DSYEVR	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric tridiagonal matrix.
SSYEVX (P) or DSYEVX (P)	Computes eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real symmetric matrix (expert driver).
SSYGS2 or DSYGS2	Reduces a real symmetric-definite generalized eigenproblem to a standard form using the factorization results obtained from SPOTRF or DPOTRF (unblocked algorithm).
SSYGST or DSYGST	Reduces a symmetric-definite generalized eigenproblem to standard form using the factorization computed by SPOTRF or DPOTRF.
SSYGV or DSYGV	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem. Replacement with newer version SSYGVD or DSYGVD suggested.
SSYGVD or DSYGVD	Computes all the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem and uses a divide and conquer method to calculate eigenvectors (driver).
SSYGVX or DSYGVX	Computes selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a generalized symmetric-definite eigenproblem (expert driver).
<i>x</i> SYRFS (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is symmetric indefinite.
<i>x</i> SYRFSX (P)	Improves the computed solution to a system of linear equations when the coefficient matrix is symmetric indefinite and provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution (extra precision).
<i>x</i> SYSV	Solves a real or complex symmetric indefinite system of linear equations (simple driver).
<i>x</i> SYSVX	Solves a real or complex symmetric indefinite system of linear equations (expert driver).
<i>x</i> SYSVXX (P)	Solves a real or complex symmetric indefinite system of linear equations (expert driver, extra precision). If requested, both normwise and maximum component-wise error bounds are returned.
SSYTD2 or DSYTD2	Reduces a real symmetric matrix to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by an orthogonal similarity transformation (unblocked algorithm).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> SYTF2	Computes the factorization of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix, using the diagonal pivoting method (unblocked algorithm).
SSYTRD or DSYTRD	Reduces a real symmetric matrix to a real symmetric tridiagonal form by using an orthogonal similarity transformation.
<i>x</i> SYTRF (P)	Computes the factorization of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix using the Bunch-Kaufman diagonal pivoting method (blocked algorithm).
<i>x</i> SYTRI	Computes the inverse of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SYTRF.
<i>x</i> SYTRI2	Computes the inverse of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SYTRF. Sets the <i>leading dimension</i> of the workspace before calling <i>x</i> SYTRF2X that actually computes the inverse.
<i>x</i> SYTRI2X (P)	Computes the inverse of a real or complex symmetric indefinite matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SYTRF. Used by <i>x</i> SYTRI2.
<i>x</i> SYTRS (P)	Solves a system of linear equations with a real or complex symmetric matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SYTRF.
<i>x</i> SYTRS2 (P)	Solves a system of linear equations with a real or complex symmetric matrix using the factorization computed by <i>x</i> SYTRF and converted by <i>x</i> SYCONV.
<b>Triangular Band Matrix</b>	
<i>x</i> TBCON	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition number of a triangular band matrix.
<i>x</i> TBRFS (P)	Determines error bounds and estimates for solving a triangular banded system of linear equations.
<i>x</i> TBTRS	Solves a triangular banded system of linear equations.
<b>Triangular Matrix-Generalized Problem (Pair of Triangular Matrices)</b>	
<i>x</i> TGEEVC (P)	Computes some or all of the right and/or left eigenvectors of a pair of real or complex triangular matrices, computed by <i>x</i> GGHRD and <i>x</i> HGEQZ.
<i>x</i> TGEXC	Reorders the generalized Schur decomposition of a real or complex matrix pair using an orthogonal or unitary equivalence transformation.
<i>x</i> TGSEN (P)	Reorders the generalized Schur decomposition of a real or complex matrix pair and computes the generalized eigenvalues.
<i>x</i> TGSJA (P)	Computes the generalized singular value decomposition (SVD) from two real or complex triangular or trapezoidal matrices obtained from <i>x</i> GGSVF.
CTGSNA (P) or ZTGSNA (P)	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition numbers for specified eigenvalues and eigenvectors of two matrices in generalized Schur canonical form.

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
STGSNA or DTGSNA	Estimates the reciprocal of the condition numbers for specified eigenvalues and eigenvectors of two matrices in generalized real Schur canonical form.
xTGSYL	Solves the generalized Sylvester equation.
<b>Triangular Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
xTPCON	Estimates the reciprocal or the condition number of a triangular matrix in packed storage.
xTPMQRT	Applies a real or complex orthogonal matrix obtained from a “triangular-pentagonal” block reflector to a general matrix, which consists of two blocks.
xTPQRT	Computes a blocked QR factorization of a real or complex “triangular-pentagonal” matrix, which is composed of a triangular block and a pentagonal block, using the compact WY representation.
xTPQRT2	Computes a QR factorization of a real or complex “triangular-pentagonal” matrix, which is composed of a triangular block and a pentagonal block, using the compact WY representation.
xTPRFS (P)	Provides error bounds and backward error estimates for the solution to a real or complex system of linear equations with a triangular packed coefficient matrix. The solution should be preliminary obtained by xTPTRS or some other means.
xTPTRI	Computes the inverse of a real or complex triangular matrix in packed storage.
xTPTRS	Solves a real or complex triangular system of linear equations where the coefficient matrix is in packed storage.
xTPTTF	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard packed format (TP) to the rectangular full packed format (TF).
xTPTTR	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard packed format (TP) to the standard full-packed format (TR).
<b>Triangular Matrix in Rectangular Full-Packed (RFP) Format</b>	
xTFSM (P)	Solves a matrix equation with real or complex matrices. One operand is a triangular matrix in the RFP format.
xTFTRI	Computes the inverse of a real or complex triangular matrix stored in RFP format.
xFTTTP	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the rectangular full-packed format (TF) to the standard packed format (TP).
xFTTTR	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the rectangular full-packed format (TF) to the standard full format (TR).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> TPPTF	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard packed format (TP) to the rectangular full packed format (TF).
<i>x</i> PTTR	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard packed format (TP) to the standard full-packed format (TR).
<i>x</i> TRTF	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard full format (TR) to the rectangular full-packed format (TF).
<i>x</i> TRTP	Copies a real or complex triangular matrix from the standard full format (TR) to the standard packed format (TP).
<b>Triangular Matrix</b>	
<i>x</i> TRCON	Estimates the reciprocal or the condition number of a real or complex triangular matrix.
<i>x</i> TREVC (P)	Computes right and/or left eigenvectors of a real or complex upper triangular matrix.
<i>x</i> TREXC	Reorders the Schur factorization of a real or complex matrix using an orthogonal or unitary similarity transformation.
<i>x</i> TRRFS (P)	Provides error bounds and estimates for a triangular system of linear equations with a real or complex triangular matrix.
CTRSEN (P) or ZTRSEN (P)	Reorders the Schur factorization of a complex matrix $A = Q^*T^*Q^{**}H$ , so that a selected cluster of eigenvalues appears in the leading positions in the diagonal of the upper triangular matrix T, and the leading columns of Q form an orthonormal basis of the corresponding right invariant subspace.
STRSEN or DTRSEN	Reorders the real Schur factorization of a real matrix $A = Q^*T^*Q^{**}T$ , so that a selected cluster of eigenvalues appears in the leading positions in the diagonal of the upper triangular matrix T, and the leading columns of Q form an orthonormal basis of the corresponding right invariant subspace.
<i>x</i> TRSNA (P)	Estimates the reciprocal condition numbers of selected eigenvalues and eigenvectors of an upper quasi-triangular matrix.
<i>x</i> TRSYL	Solves a Sylvester matrix equation.
<i>x</i> TRTRI	Computes the inverse of a real or complex triangular matrix (unblocked algorithm).
<i>x</i> TRTRS	Solves a triangular system of linear equations.
<b>Trapezoidal Matrix</b>	
<i>x</i> LARZ	Applies an elementary reflector (as returned by <i>x</i> TZRZF) to a real or complex general matrix.
<i>x</i> LARZB (P)	Applies a block reflector or its transpose to a real general matrix or applies a block reflector or its conjugate-transpose to a complex general matrix.



**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
xLARZT	Forms the triangular factor T of a real or complex block reflector H, which is defined as a product of k elementary reflectors.
xLATZM	Deprecated routine replaced by xORMZ. Applies a Householder matrix generated by xTZRQF to a real or complex matrix.
xTZRQF (P)	Deprecated routine replaced by routine xTZRZF.
xTZRZF (P)	Reduces a rectangular upper trapezoidal matrix to an upper triangular form by means of orthogonal transformations.
<b>Unitary Matrix</b>	
CUNBDB or ZUNBDB	Simultaneously bidiagonalizes the blocks of an M-by-M partitioned unitary matrix.
CUNG2L (P) or ZUNG2L (P)	Generates an M-by-N complex matrix Q with orthonormal columns, which is defined as the last N columns of a product of K elementary reflectors of order M, as returned by CGEQLF or ZGEQLF.
CUNG2R (P) or ZUNG2R (P)	Generates an M-by-N complex matrix Q with orthonormal columns, which is defined as the last N columns of a product of K elementary reflectors of order M, as returned by CGEQRF or ZGEQRF.
CUNGBR (P) or ZUNGBR (P)	Generates an unitary transformation matrix from reduction to bidiagonal form, as determined by CGEBRD or ZGEBRD.
CUNGHR (P) or ZUNGHR (P)	Generates an orthogonal transformation matrix reduced to Hessenberg form, as determined by CGEHRD or ZGEHRD.
CUNGL2 (P) or ZUNGL2 (P)	Generates all or part of an unitary matrix Q from an LQ factorization determined by CGELQF or ZGELQF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNGLQ (P) or ZUNGLQ (P)	Generates an unitary matrix Q from an LQ factorization, as returned by CGELQF or ZGELQF.
CUNGQL (P) or ZUNGQL (P)	Generates an unitary matrix Q from a QL factorization, as returned by CGEQLF or ZGEQLF.
CUNGQR (P) or ZUNGQR (P)	Generates an unitary matrix Q from a QR factorization, as returned by CGEQRF or ZGEQRF.
CUNGR2 (P) or ZUNGR2 (P)	Generates all or part of an unitary matrix Q from an RQ factorization determined by CGERQF or ZGERQF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNGRQ (P) or ZUNGRQ (P)	Generates an unitary matrix Q from an RQ factorization, as returned by CGERQF or ZGERQF.
CUNGTR (P) or ZUNGTR (P)	Generates an unitary matrix reduced to a tridiagonal form, by CHETRD or ZHETRD.
CUNM2L or ZUNM2L	Multiplies a general matrix by the unitary matrix from a QL factorization determined by CGEQLF or ZGEQLF (unblocked algorithm).

**TABLE A-1** LAPACK (Linear Algebra Package) Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
CUNM2R or ZUNM2R	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from a QR factorization determined by CGEQRF or ZGERLF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNMBR or ZUNMBR	Multiplies a general matrix with an unitary transformation matrix reduced to a bidiagonal form, as determined by CGEBRD or ZGEBRD.
CUNMHR or ZUNMHR	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix reduced to the Hessenberg form by CGEHRD or ZGEHRD.
CUNML2 or ZUNML2	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an LQ factorization determined by CGELQF or ZGELQF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNMLQ or ZUNMLQ	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an LQ factorization, as returned by CGELQF or ZGELQF.
CUNMQL or ZUNMQL	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from a QL factorization, as returned by CGEQLF or ZGEQLF.
CUNMQR or ZUNMQR	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from a QR factorization, as returned by CGEQRF or ZGEQRF.
CUNMR2 or ZUNMR2	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an RQ factorization determined by CGERQF or ZGERQF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNMR3 or ZUNMR3	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an RZ factorization determined by CTZRZF or ZTZRZF (unblocked algorithm).
CUNMRQ or ZUNMRQ	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an RQ factorization, as returned by CGERQF or ZGERQF.
CUNMRZ or ZUNMRZ	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary matrix from an RZ factorization, as returned by CTZRZF or ZTZRZF.
CUNMTR or ZUNMTR	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary transformation matrix reduced to tridiagonal form by CHETRD or ZHETRD.
<b>Unitary Matrix in Packed Storage</b>	
CUPGTR (P) or ZUPGTR (P)	Generates an unitary transformation matrix from a tridiagonal matrix determined by CHPTRD or ZHPTRD.
CUPMTR or ZUPMTR	Multiplies a general matrix by an unitary transformation matrix reduced to tridiagonal form by CHPTRD or ZHPTRD.

## A.0.2 BLAS1 Routines

TABLE A-2 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS1 routines. No Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS1 routines are currently parallelized.

**TABLE A-2** BLAS1 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 1) Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SASUM, DASUM, SCASUM, DZASUM	Sum of the absolute values of a vector
xAXPY	Product of a scalar and vector plus a vector
xCOPY	Copy a vector
SDOT, DDOT, DSDOT, SDSDOT, CDOTU, ZDOTU, DQDOTA, DQDOTI	Dot product (inner product) Quad-precision DQDOTA, DQDOTI available only on SPARC
CDOTC, ZDOTC	Dot product conjugating first vector
SNRM2, DNRM2, SCNRM2, DZNRM2	Euclidean norm of a vector
xROTG	Set up Givens plane rotation
SROT, DROT, CSROT, ZDROT	Apply Givens plane rotation
SROTMG, DROTMG	Set up modified Givens plane rotation
SROTM, DROTM	Apply modified Givens rotation
ISAMAX, IDAMAX, ICAMAX, IZAMAX	Index of element with maximum absolute value
xSCAL, CSSCAL, ZDSCAL	Scale a vector
xSWAP	Swap two vectors
CVMUL, ZVMUL	Compute scaled product of complex vectors

## A.0.3 BLAS2 Routines

TABLE A-3 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS2 routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

**TABLE A-3** BLAS2 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 2) Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>x</i> GBMV	Product of a matrix in banded storage and a vector
<i>x</i> GEMV (P)	Product of a general matrix and a vector
SGER (P), DGER (P), CGERC (P), ZGERC (P), CGERU (P), ZGERU (P)	Rank-1 update to a general matrix
CHBMV, ZHBMV	Product of a Hermitian matrix in banded storage and a vector
CHEMV (P), ZHEMV (P)	Product of a Hermitian matrix and a vector
CHER (P), ZHER (P)	Rank-1 update to a Hermitian matrix
CHER2, ZHER2	Rank-2 update to a Hermitian matrix
CHPMV (P), ZHPMV (P)	Product of a Hermitian matrix in packed storage and a vector
CHPR, ZHPR	Rank-1 update to a Hermitian matrix in packed storage
CHPR2, ZHPR2	Rank-2 update to a Hermitian matrix in packed storage
SSBMV, DSBMV	Product of a symmetric matrix in banded storage and a vector
SSPMV (P), DSPMV (P)	Product of a Symmetric matrix in packed storage and a vector
SSPR, DSPR	Rank-1 update to a real symmetric matrix in packed storage
SSPR2 (P), DSPR2 (P)	Rank-2 update to a real symmetric matrix in packed storage
<i>x</i> SYMV (P)	Product of a symmetric matrix and a vector
SSYR (P), DSYR (P)	Rank-1 update to a real symmetric matrix
SSYR2 (P), DSYR2 (P)	Rank-2 update to a real symmetric matrix
<i>x</i> TBMV	Product of a triangular matrix in banded storage and a vector
<i>x</i> TBSV	Solution to a triangular system in banded storage of linear equations
<i>x</i> TPMV	Product of a triangular matrix in packed storage and a vector
<i>x</i> TPSV	Solution to a triangular system of linear equations in packed storage
<i>x</i> TRMV (P)	Product of a triangular matrix and a vector
<i>x</i> TRSV (P)	Solution to a triangular system of linear equations

## A.0.4 BLAS3 Routines

TABLE A-4 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library BLAS3 routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

**TABLE A-4** BLAS3 (Basic Linear Algebra Subprograms, Level 3) Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
xGEMM (P)	Product of two general matrices
CHEMM (P) or ZHEMM (P)	Product of a Hermitian matrix and a general matrix
CHERK (P) or ZHERK (P)	Rank-k update of a Hermitian matrix
CHER2K (P) or ZHER2K (P)	Rank-2k update of a Hermitian matrix
xSYMM (P)	Product of a symmetric matrix and a general matrix
xSYRK (P)	Rank-k update of a symmetric matrix
xSYR2K (P)	Rank-2k update of a symmetric matrix
xTRMM (P)	Product of a triangular matrix and a general matrix
xTRSM (P)	Solution for a triangular system of equations

## A.0.5 Sparse BLAS Routines

TABLE A-5 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library sparse BLAS routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

**TABLE A-5** Sparse BLAS Routines

<b>Routines</b>	<b>Function</b>
xAXPYI	Adds a scalar multiple of a sparse vector X to a full vector Y.
xBCOMM (P)	Block coordinate matrix-matrix multiply.
xBDIMM (P)	Block diagonal format matrix-matrix multiply.
xBDISM (P)	Block Diagonal format triangular solve.
xBELMM (P)	Block Ellpack format matrix-matrix multiply.
xBELSM (P)	Block Ellpack format triangular solve.
xBSCMM (P)	Block compressed sparse column format matrix-matrix multiply.
xBSCSM (P)	Block compressed sparse column format triangular solve.

**TABLE A-5** Sparse BLAS Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routines</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>xBSRMM</i> (P)	Block compressed sparse row format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xBSRSM</i> (P)	Block compressed sparse row format triangular solve.
<i>xCOOMM</i> (P)	Coordinate format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xCSCMM</i> (P)	Compressed sparse column format matrix-matrix multiply
<i>xCSCSM</i> (P)	Compressed sparse column format triangular solve
<i>xCSRMM</i> (P)	Compressed sparse row format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xCSRSM</i> (P)	Compressed sparse row format triangular solve.
<i>xDIAMM</i> (P)	Diagonal format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xDIASM</i> (P)	Diagonal format triangular solve.
<i>SDOTI</i> , <i>DDOTI</i> , <i>CDOTUI</i> , or <i>ZDOTUI</i>	Computes the dot product of a sparse vector and a full vector.
<i>CDOTCI</i> or <i>ZDOTCI</i>	Computes the conjugate dot product of a sparse vector and a full vector.
<i>xELLM</i> (P)	Ellpack format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xELLSM</i> (P)	Ellpack format triangular solve.
<i>xCGTHR</i>	Given a full vector, creates a sparse vector and corresponding index vector.
<i>xCGTHRZ</i>	Given a full vector, creates a sparse vector and corresponding index vector and zeros the full vector.
<i>xJADMM</i> (P)	Jagged diagonal matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>SJADRP</i> or <i>DJADRP</i>	Right permutation of a jagged diagonal matrix.
<i>xJADSM</i> (P)	Jagged diagonal triangular solve.
<i>SROTI</i> or <i>DROTI</i>	Applies a Givens rotation to a sparse vector and a full vector.
<i>xCSCTR</i>	Given a sparse vector and corresponding index vector, puts those elements into a full vector.
<i>xSKYMM</i> (P)	Skyline format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xSKYSM</i> (P)	Skyline format triangular solve.
<i>xVBRMM</i> (P)	Variable block sparse row format matrix-matrix multiply.
<i>xVBRSM</i> (P)	Variable block sparse row format triangular solve.

## A.0.6 Sparse Solver Routines

The following tables list routines from SPSOLVE and SuperLU sparse solvers in the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

**TABLE A-6** SPSOLVE Routines

Routines	Function
xGSSFS (P)	One call interface to SPSOLVE.
xGSSIN	SPSOLVE initialization.
xGSSOR	Fill reducing ordering and symbolic factorization.
xGSSFA (P)	Matrix value input and numeric factorization.
xGSSSL	Triangular solve.
xGSSUO	Sets user-specified ordering permutation.
xGSSRP	Returns permutation used by solver.
xGSSCO	Returns condition number estimate of coefficient matrix.
xGSSDA	Deallocate SPSOLVE memory.
xGSSPS	Prints solver statistics.

**TABLE A-7** SuperLU Routines

Routine	Function
xgstrf	Computes factorization
xgssvx	Factorizes and solves (expert driver)
xgssv	Factorizes and solves (simple driver)
xgstrs	Computes triangular solve
xgsrfs	Improves computed solution; provides error bounds
xlang	Computes one-norm, Frobenius-norm, or infinity-norm
xgsequ	Computes row and column scalings
xgscon	Estimates reciprocal of condition number
xlaqgs	Equilibrates a general sparse matrix
LUSolveTime	Returns time spent in solve stage
LUFactTime	Returns time spent in factorization stage
LUFactFlops	Returns number of floating point operations in factorization stage

**TABLE A-7** SuperLU Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
LUSolveFlops	Returns number of floating point operations in solve stage
xQuerySpace	Returns information on the memory statistics
sp_ienv	Returns specified machine dependent parameter
xPrintPerf	Prints statistics collected by the computational routines
set_default_options	Sets parameters that control solver behavior to default options
StatInit	Allocates and initializes structure that stores performance statistics
StatFree	Frees structure that stores performance statistics
Destroy_Dense_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in dense format
Destroy_SuperNode_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in supernodal format
Destroy_CompCol_Matrix	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
Destroy_CompCol_Permutated	Deallocates a SuperMatrix in permuted compressed sparse column format
Destroy_SuperMatrix_Store	Deallocates actual storage that stores matrix in a SuperMatrix
xCopy_CompCol_Matrix	Copies a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
xCreate_CompCol_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse column format
xCreate_Dense_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in dense format
xCreate_CompRow_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in compressed sparse row format
xCreate_SuperNode_Matrix	Allocates a SuperMatrix in supernodal format
sp_preorder	Permutates columns of original sparse matrix
sp_sgemm	Multiplies a SuperMatrix by a dense matrix
sp_dgemm	
sp_cgemm	
sp_zgemm	



## A.0.7 Signal Processing Library Routines

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library contains routines for computing the fast Fourier transform, sine and cosine transforms, and convolution and correlation.

### A.0.7.1 FFT Routines

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library provides a set of FFT interfaces that supersedes a subset of the FFTPACK and VFFTPACK routines provided in earlier Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library releases. The old FFT interfaces are included for backward compatibility, and users are encouraged to use the new interfaces. For information on individual FFT routines, see the section 3P man pages.

TABLE A-8 shows the mapping between the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library FFT routines and the corresponding FFTPACK and VFFTPACK routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized.

TABLE A-8 FFT Routines

Routine	Replaces	Function
CFFTC (P)	CFFTI CFFTF (P) CFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a complex sequence.
CFFTC2 (P)	CFFT2I CFFT2F (P) CFFT2B (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a two-dimensional complex array.
CFFTC3 (P)	CFFT3I CFFT3F (P) CFFT3B (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of three-dimensional complex array.
CFFTCM (P)	VCFFTI VCFFTF (P) VCFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional complex array.
CFFTS	RFFTI, RFFTB EZFFTI, EZFFTB	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional inverse FFT of a complex sequence.
CFFTS2	RFFT2I RFFT2B	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional inverse FFT of a two-dimensional complex array.
CFFTS3 (P)	RFFT3I RFFT3B	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional inverse FFT of three-dimensional complex array.

**TABLE A-8** FFT Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Replaces</b>	<b>Function</b>
CFFTSM	VRFFTI VRFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional inverse FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional complex array.
DFFTZ	DFFTI, DFFTF DEZFFTI, DEZFFTF	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward FFT of a double precision sequence.
DFFTZ2	DFFT2I DFFT2F	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional forward FFT of a two-dimensional double precision array.
DFFTZ3 (P)	DFFT3I DFFT3F	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional forward FFT of three-dimensional double precision array.
DFFTZM	VDFFTI VDFFTF (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional double precision array.
SFFTC	RFFTI, RFFTF EZFFTI, EZFFTF	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward FFT of a real sequence.
SFFTC2	RFFT2I RFFT2F	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional forward FFT of a two-dimensional real array.
SFFTC3 (P)	RFFT3I RFFT3F	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional forward FFT of three-dimensional real array.
SFFTCM	VRFFTI VRFFTF (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional real array.
ZFFTD	DFFTI, DFFTB DEZFFTI, DEZFFTB	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional inverse FFT of a double complex sequence.
ZFFTD2	DFFT2I DFFT2B	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional inverse FFT of a two-dimensional double complex array.
ZFFTD3 (P)	DFFT3I DFFT3B	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional inverse FFT of three-dimensional double complex array.
ZFFTDM	VDFFTI VDFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional inverse FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional double complex array.

**TABLE A-8** FFT Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Replaces</b>	<b>Function</b>
ZFFTZ (P)	ZFFTI ZFFTF (P) ZFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a double complex sequence.
ZFFTZ2 (P)	ZFFTZ2I ZFFTZ2F (P) ZFFTZ2B (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the two-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a two-dimensional double complex array.
ZFFTZ3 (P)	ZFFTZ3I ZFFTZ3F (P) ZFFTZ3B (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the three-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of three-dimensional double complex array.
ZFFTZM (P)	VZFFTI VZFFTF (P) VZFFTB (P)	Initialize the trigonometric weight and factor tables or compute the one-dimensional forward or inverse FFT of a set of data sequences stored in a two-dimensional double complex array.

## A.0.7.2 Fast Cosine and Sine Transforms

Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library fast cosine and sine transform routines are based on the routines contained in FFTPACK (<http://www.netlib.org/fftpack/>). Routines with a V prefix are vectorized routines that are based on the routines contained in VFFTPACK (<http://www.netlib.org/vfftpack/>).

TABLE A-9 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library sine and cosine transform routines.

**TABLE A-9** Sine and Cosine Transform Routines

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
COSQB, DCOSQB, VCOSQB, VDCOSQB	Cosine quarter-wave synthesis.
COSQF, DCOSQF, VCOSQF, VDCOSQF	Cosine quarter-wave transform.
COSQI, DCOSQI, VCOSQI, VDCOSQI	Initialize cosine quarter-wave transform and synthesis.
COST, DCOST, VCOST, VDCOST	Cosine even-wave transform.
COSTI, DCOSTI, VCOSTI, VDCOSTI	Initialize cosine even-wave transform.

**TABLE A-9** Sine and Cosine Transform Routines (*Continued*)

<b>Routine</b>	<b>Function</b>
SINQB, DSINQB, VSINQB, VDSINQB	Sine quarter-wave synthesis.
SINQF, DSINQF, VSINQF, VDSINQF	Sine quarter-wave transform.
SINQI, DSINQI, VSINQI, VDSINQI	Initialize sine quarter-wave transform and synthesis.
SINT, DSINT, VSINT, VDSINT	Sine odd-wave transform.
SINTI, DSINTI, VSINTI, VDSINTI	Initialize sine odd-wave transform.

### A.0.7.3 Convolution and Correlation Routines

**TABLE A-10** lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library convolution and correlation routines.

**TABLE A-10** Convolution and Correlation Routines

<b>Routines</b>	<b>Function</b>
xCNVCOR	Computes convolution or correlation
xCNVCOR2	Computes two-dimensional convolution or correlation

### A.0.8 Miscellaneous Signal Processing Routines

**TABLE A-11** lists the miscellaneous Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library signal processing routines.

**TABLE A-11** Convolution and Correlation Routines

<b>Routines</b>	<b>Function</b>
RFFTOPT, DFFTOPT, CFFTOPT, ZFFTOPT	Compute the length of the closest FFT
SWIENER or DWEINER	Performs Wiener deconvolution of two signals
xTRANS (P)	Transposes array

See the section 3P man pages for information on using each routine.

## A.0.9 Sort Routines

TABLE A-12 lists the Oracle Solaris Studio Performance Library sort routines. (P) denotes routines that are parallelized on Solaris/SPARC platforms. All routines are single-threaded on Solaris/x86 platforms whether denoted by (P) or not.

**TABLE A-12** Sort Routines

<b>Routines</b>	<b>Function</b>
BLAS_DSORT (P)	Sorts a real (double precision) vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm.
BLAS_DSORTV (P)	Sorts a real (double precision) vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm and overwrite P with the permutation vector.
BLAS_DPERMUTE (P)	Permutates a real (double precision) array in terms of the permutation vector P, output by DSORTV.
BLAS_ISORT (P)	Sorts an integer vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm.
BLAS_ISORTV (P)	Sorts a real vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm and overwrite P with the permutation vector.
BLAS_IPERMUTE (P)	Permutates an integer array in terms of the permutation vector P, output by DSORTV.
BLAS_SSORT (P)	Sorts a real vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm.
BLAS_SSORTV (P)	Sorts a real vector X in increasing or decreasing order using quick sort algorithm and overwrite P with the permutation vector.
BLAS_SPERMUTE (P)	Permutates a real array in terms of the permutation vector P, output by DSORTV.



# Index

---

## Symbols

%g2, %g3, %g4, and %g5 global integer registers, 2-10  
\_64, appending to routine name, 2-4, 3-3

## Numerics

### 2D FFT routines

complex sequences as input, 7-13  
conjugate symmetry, 7-13  
data storage format, 7-13  
forward 2D FFT, 7-12  
inverse 2D FFT, 7-13  
real sequences as input, 7-13  
routines, 7-2, 7-14

### 3D FFT routines

complex sequences as input, 7-18  
conjugate symmetry, 7-18  
data storage format, 7-18  
forward 3D FFT, 7-17  
inverse 3D FFT, 7-18  
real sequences as input, 7-18  
routines, 7-2, 7-19

### 64-bit code

C, 3-6  
Fortran 95, 3-5  
See also 64-bit enabled Solaris operating environment

### 64-bit enabled Solaris operating environment

appending \_64 to routine names, 3-3  
compiling code, 3-3  
integer promotion, 3-4

### 64-bit integer arguments, 2-3

promoting integers to 64-bits, 3-3, 3-4

64-bit integer interfaces, calling, 3-4

## A

architectures, 1-2

argument data types  
summary, 7-38

arguments

convolution and correlation, 7-39  
FFT routines, 7-2

automatic code restructuring tools, 2-2

## B

banded matrix, 5-1

bidiagonal matrix, A-2

BLAS1, 1-1, A-17

BLAS2, 1-1, A-18

BLAS3, 1-1, A-19

## C

### C

64-bit code, 3-6  
array storage, 2-9  
examples, 2-10  
routine calling conventions, 2-9

### C interfaces

advantages, 2-9  
compared to Fortran interfaces, 2-9  
routine calling conventions, 2-9

calling 64-bit integer interfaces, 3-4

calling conventions

C, 2-9  
f77/f95, 2-2

- CLAPACK, 1-2
- compatibility, LAPACK, 1-2, 1-4
- compile-time checking, 2-3
- conjugate symmetric, 7-4
- conjugate symmetry
  - 2D FFT routines, 7-13
  - 3D FFT routines, 7-18
  - FFT routines, 7-4
- convolution, 7-36
- convolution and correlation
  - arguments, 7-39
  - routines, 7-38
- correlation, 7-37
- cosine transforms, 7-25

**D**

- dalign, 3-2
- data storage format
  - 2D FFT routines, 7-13
  - 3D FFT routines, 7-18
  - FFT routines, 7-5
- data types
  - arguments, 7-38
- DFT
  - efficiency of FFT versus DFT, 7-1
- diagonal matrix, A-2
- discrete Fourier transform
  - See DFT

**E**

- environment variable
  - STACKSIZE, 4-1
- even sequences
  - fast cosine transform routines, 7-25

**F**

- f95 interfaces
  - calling conventions, 2-2
- fast cosine transform routines, 7-26
  - even sequences, 7-25
  - forward and inverse, 7-28
  - forward transform (multiple quarter-wave even sequences), 7-29
  - forward transform (quarter-wave even sequence), 7-28
  - inverse transform (multiple quarter-wave even sequences), 7-29
  - inverse transform (quarter-wave even sequence), 7-28
  - multiple sequences, 7-28
  - quarter-wave even sequences, 7-25
- fast Fourier transform
  - See FFT
- fast sine transform routines, 7-27
  - forward and inverse, 7-29
  - forward and inverse (multiple sequences), 7-30
  - forward transform (multiple quarter-wave odd sequences), 7-31
  - forward transform (quarter-wave odd sequence), 7-30
  - inverse transform (multiple quarter-wave odd sequences), 7-31
  - inverse transform (quarter-wave odd sequence), 7-30
  - odd sequences, 7-26
  - quarter-wave odd sequences, 7-26
- features, 1-3
- FFT
  - efficiency of FFT versus DFT, 7-1
- FFT routines
  - 2D FFT routines, 7-2
  - 3D FFT routines, 7-2
  - arguments, 7-2
  - complex sequences as input, 7-4
  - conjugate symmetry, 7-4
  - data storage format, 7-5
  - forward and inverse, 7-2
  - linear FFT routines, 7-2, 7-5
  - linear forward FFT, 7-4
  - linear forward FFT (polar form), 7-4
  - linear inverse FFT, 7-4
  - linear inverse FFT (polar form), 7-4
  - real sequences as input, 7-4
  - sequence length for most efficient computation, 7-3, 7-23
- FFTPACK, 7-25, A-23, A-25
- Fortran 95
  - 64-bit code, 3-5
  - compile-time checking, 2-3
  - optional arguments, 2-3, 2-5
  - type independence, 2-3
  - USE SUNPERF, 2-3
- Fortran interfaces
  - summary, 2-2



## G

general band matrix, A-2  
general matrix, A-2  
general tridiagonal matrix, A-4  
global integer registers, 2-10

## H

Hermitian band matrix, A-5  
Hermitian matrix, A-5  
Hermitian matrix in packed storage, A-6

## I

including routines in development environment, 2-1

## L

LAPACK, 1-1, A-2  
LAPACK 90, 1-2  
LAPACK compatibility, 1-2, 1-4  
-library=sunperf, 1-5, 3-2  
LINPACK, 1-1

## M

malloc, 2-10  
man pages  
  section 3P, 7-1, A-1  
matrix  
  banded, 5-1  
  bidiagonal, A-2  
  diagonal, A-2  
  general, 5-3, A-2  
  general band, A-2  
  general tridiagonal, A-4  
  Hermitian, A-5  
  Hermitian band, A-5  
  Hermitian in packed storage, A-6  
  real orthogonal, A-8  
  real orthogonal in packed storage, A-8  
  real symmetric band, A-11  
  real symmetric tridiagonal, A-12  
  sparse, 6-1  
  structurally symmetric sparse, 6-3  
  symmetric, 5-5, A-13  
  symmetric in packed storage, A-11  
  symmetric or Hermitian-positive definite, A-9  
  symmetric or Hermitian-positive definite  
    band, A-9

  symmetric or Hermitian-positive definite in  
    packed storage, A-10  
  symmetric or Hermitian-positive definite  
    tridiagonal, A-10  
  symmetric sparse, 6-2  
  trapezoidal, A-15  
  triangular, 5-4, A-14, A-15  
  triangular band, A-14  
  triangular in packed storage, A-14  
  tridiagonal, 5-6  
  unitary, A-15  
  unitary in packed storage, A-16  
  upper Hessenberg, A-7  
MT-safe routines, 2-8

## N

Netlib, 1-2  
Netlib Sparse BLAS  
  naming conventions, 6-4  
NIST Fortran Sparse BLAS  
  naming conventions, 6-5  
number of threads, 4-2

## O

odd sequences  
  fast sine transform routines, 7-26  
optional f95 arguments, 2-3, 2-5

## P

packed storage, 5-2  
parallel processing  
  number of threads, 4-2  
promoting integer arguments to 64-bits, 3-3, 3-4

## Q

quarter-wave even sequences  
  fast cosine transform routines, 7-25  
quarter-wave odd sequences  
  fast sine transform routines, 7-26

## R

real orthogonal matrix, A-8  
real orthogonal matrix in packed storage, A-8  
real symmetric band matrix, A-11  
real symmetric tridiagonal matrix, A-12  
replacing routines, 2-2

## routines

- 2D FFT routines, 7-2, 7-14
- 3D FFT routines, 7-2, 7-19
- BLAS1, A-17
- BLAS2, A-18
- BLAS3, A-19
- C calling conventions, 2-9
- convolution and correlation, 7-38
- f95 calling conventions, 2-2
- fast cosine transform routines, 7-25, 7-26
- fast cosine transform routines (multiple sequences), 7-28
- fast sine transform routines, 7-26, 7-27
- FFTPACK, A-23, A-25
- forward and inverse FFT, 7-2
- forward fast cosine transform routines, 7-28
- forward fast cosine transform routines (multiple quarter-wave even sequences), 7-29
- forward fast cosine transform routines (quarter-wave even sequence), 7-28
- forward fast sine transform routines, 7-29
- forward fast sine transform routines (multiple quarter-wave odd sequences), 7-31
- forward fast sine transform routines (multiple sequences), 7-30
- forward fast sine transform routines (quarter-wave odd sequence), 7-30
- inverse fast cosine transform routines, 7-28
- inverse fast cosine transform routines (multiple quarter-wave even sequences), 7-29
- inverse fast cosine transform routines (quarter-wave even sequence), 7-28
- inverse fast sine transform routines, 7-29
- inverse fast sine transform routines (multiple quarter-wave odd sequences), 7-31
- inverse fast sine transform routines (multiple sequences), 7-30
- inverse fast sine transform routines (quarter-wave odd sequence), 7-30
- LAPACK, A-2
- linear FFT routines, 7-2, 7-5
- sparse BLAS, A-19
- VFFTPACK, A-23, A-25

## S

- section 3P man pages, 7-1, A-1
- shell prompts, -xv
- sine transforms, 7-25

- sparse BLAS, A-19

## sparse matrices

- structurally symmetric, 6-3
- symmetric, 6-2

- sparse matrix, 6-1

- SPSOLVE sparse solver routines, 6-6

- STACKSIZE environment variable, 4-1

- structurally symmetric sparse matrix, 6-3

- SuperLU sparse solver routines, 6-20

- symmetric matrix, 5-5, A-13

- symmetric matrix in packed storage, A-11

- symmetric or Hermitian positive definite band matrix, A-9

- symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix, A-9

- symmetric or Hermitian positive definite matrix in packed storage, A-10

- symmetric or Hermitian positive definite tridiagonal matrix, A-10

- symmetric sparse matrix, 6-2

- synchronization, 4-4

## T

### threads

- synchronization, 4-4

- trapezoidal matrix, A-15

- triangular band matrix, A-14

- triangular matrix, 5-4, A-14, A-15

- triangular matrix in packed storage, A-14

- tridiagonal matrix, 5-6

- type Independence, 2-3

- typographic conventions, -xiv

## U

- unitary matrix, A-15

- unitary matrix in packed storage, A-16

- upper Hessenberg matrix, A-7

- USE SUNPERF

- enabling Fortran 95 features, 2-3

## V

- VFFTPACK, 7-25, A-23, A-25

## X

- xarch, 3-2

xFFTOPT, 7-24  
-xtypemap, 3-4

